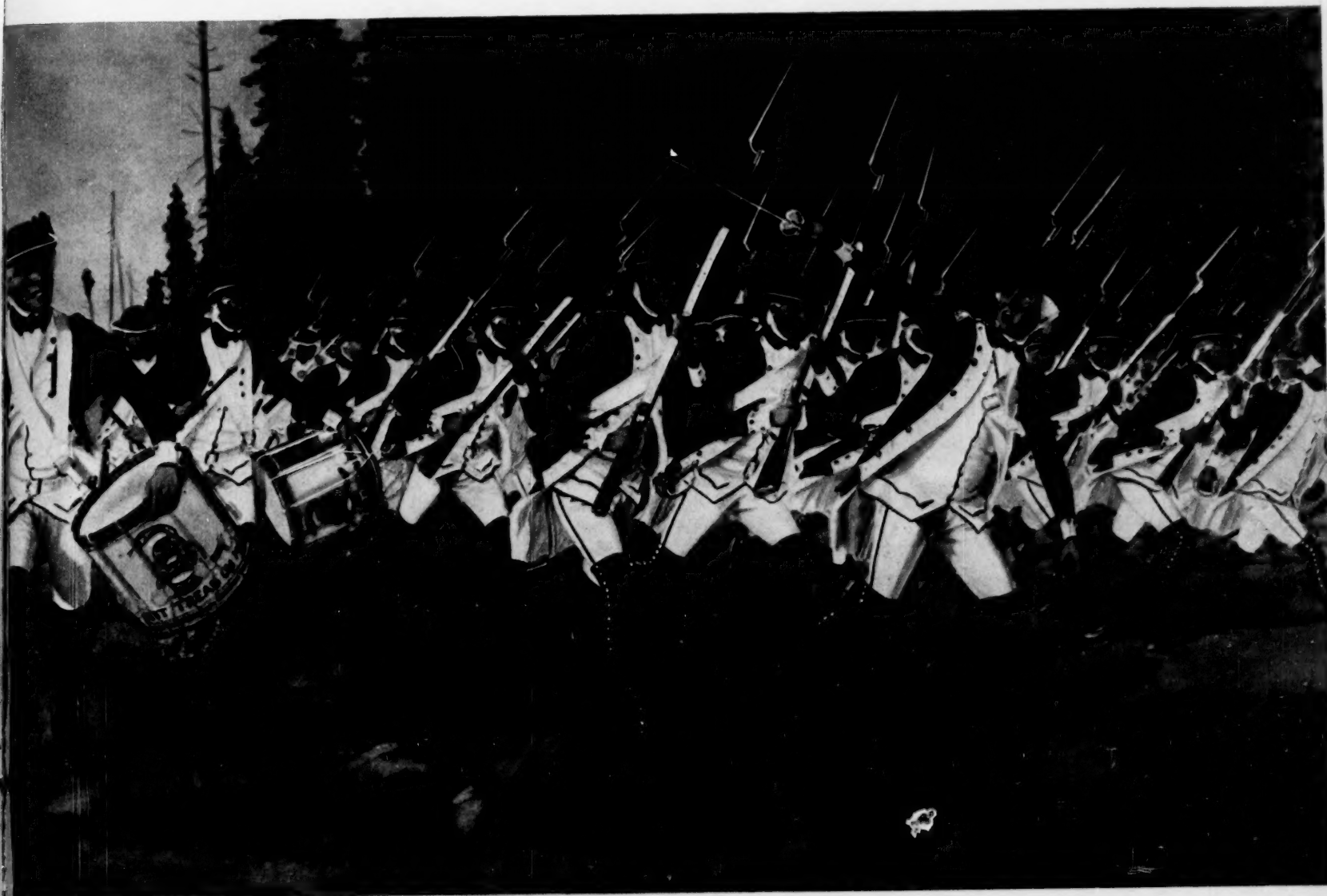


SEMPER FIDELIS

THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE



Esprit de Corps!

1775

ANNIVERSARY NUMBER

1935



"THE FIRST SHOT FOR RECORD

is a **V"**

WHEN you lie down at the firing point, dig your elbow into the ground, peer through the sights at the target, away out there in the dancing mirage—*that's when you want everything to be right.* Your eyes, your nerves, your sights, your barrel, your action, your cartridge **AND** its powder! You've got a lot of shots to fire and you want every shot

exactly like the others. You want—and you've got to have—uniformity.

The story of du Pont powders has been entwined in the nation's history of all rifle shooting. For years at Creedmoor, at Sea Girt, and on the mile-long firing line at Camp Perry, du Pont powders have stood by the boys. They are uniform.



E. I. DU PONT DE NEMOURS & CO., INC. Sporting Powder Division WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

Congratulations

to the

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS ON THEIR 160TH
ANNIVERSARY. MAY YOUR RECORD EVER BE AS
MERITORIOUS AS IN THE PAST.

FARMERS CREAMERY COMPANY, INC.

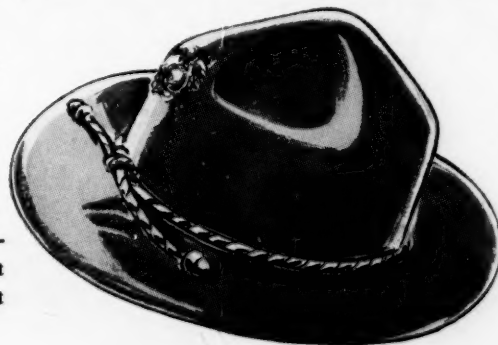
C. Parcell, *Vice-President*

FREDERICKSBURG, VIRGINIA

DANCE TO SAXOPHONES . . PRANCE TO THE BUGLE!



"The captain went
through last eve-
ning with colors
flying!"



"Thanks to CAL-
VERT, he doesn't
feel at half-mast
today!"



*Buy
Better
Whiskies*

Out reveling tonight? Don't forget reveille tomorrow!
. . . and remember when to blow taps on your thirst!
Gentlemanly moderation plus this best of the better
blended whiskies will let you greet the morning with a
smile. Buy better whiskey. Call for CALVERT!

CLEAR HEADS
CALL FOR Calvert

Copyright, 1935, The Calvert-Maryland Distilling Co., Inc.
Executive Offices: Chrysler Building, New York, N. Y.

SUNSHINE
LAUNDRY
COMPANY, INC.
LAUNDERERS & DRY CLEANERS
FREDERICKSBURG — VIRGINIA

. . . *Telephones* . . .

Quantico 304w

Fredericksburg 889



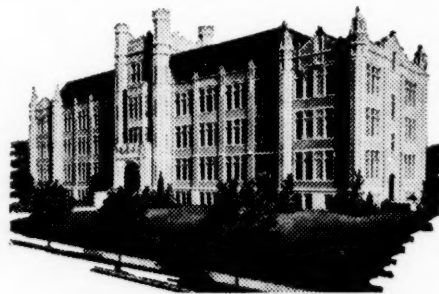
. . . **QUALITY** . . .

DRY CLEANERS RUG CLEANERS

LAUNDERERS HAT CLEANERS



Branch Office in Bank Building



AN INVITATION

Any man who is content with his present knowledge is not truly educated though his name may be inscribed upon diplomas and degrees affixed thereto.

Today's problems are a constant challenge to men to demonstrate the power and practicability of education—to go forward with progress by modern methods.

The established procedure of a few years ago is obsolete. The man who holds to old methods and old-fashioned training is carrying an economic millstone around his neck. We suggest that present-day business leaders, who completed International Correspondence Schools Courses, ascertain if some regular or selected form of modern training cannot be of considerable help to them.

Others college trained, can modernize their training by spare-time study of I.C.S. Courses. Why not follow their example? The instruction you will receive is the latest accepted by authorities in the subject of your choice.

INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS

Box 1389-B Scranton, Pa.



The JACOBSEN "4-ACRE"

RECOGNIZED AS THE MOST PRACTICAL
ALL-PURPOSE POWER MOWER

The Jacobsen "4-Acre" power mower is the logical choice where velvety lawns must be maintained economically year after year. It is built with the sturdiness of a tractor and the precision of a fine automobile. Jacobsen Power Mowers are widely used in government service: The White House, the Treasury Department, the Navy Department, the Postal Department, the U. S. Marine Corps Hospitals, the Quartermaster Corps and the Veterans Bureau. Jacobsen Manufacturing Company.

JACOBSEN POWER
MOWERS

There is an . . .

ART IN CLOTHES

- The character and nice distinctions found only in GOOD custom tailoring are most appreciated by the man who wears a uniform. HE CAN LOOK DIFFERENT . . . and usually does in garments hand-tailored by Kassan-Stein.

KASSAN-STEIN, Inc.

Military and Civilian Custom Tailors

510 Eleventh St., N. W. Washington, D. C.

PATRONIZE OUR ADVERTISERS

THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Vol. 19

NOVEMBER, 1935

No. 4

CONTENTS

Historical Calendar	7
Birthday Broadcast	22
Department of State.....	27
Eastern Platoon Leader's Class.....	30
Old Bear of the North.....	33
High Command	35
Africa Speaks	38
Military It	43
From France	45
Legislation	47
Our Commandants—Governors' Proclamations.....	Insert
Quantico's New Telephone System.....	49
What's New in Semi-Automatics.....	51
A Marine Post on the Desert.....	54
The Marine Band Marches On.....	76
Anti-Tank Defense	77
On Being Enlightened.....	78

COVER

Esprit de Corps

Entered as second-class matter, March 27, 1929, at the Post Office, Washington, D. C., under the Act of March 3, 1879. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized November 23, 1918.

PATRONIZE OUR ADVERTISERS

The Marine Corps Association

ORGANIZED APRIL 25, 1913, AT GUANTANAMO BAY, CUBA

BOARD OF OFFICERS

MAJOR GENERAL JOHN H. RUSSELL, *President*
BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE RICHARDS, *Vice-President*
LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOSEPH C. FEGAN, *Secretary-Treasurer*

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

BRIG. GEN. THOS. HOLCOMB
COLONEL J. J. MEADE
LT. COL. H. SCHMIDT
LT. COL. J. C. SMITH
LT. COL. L. H. MILLER
MAJOR R. BLAKE
MAJOR L. P. HUNT
MAJOR G. B. ERSKINE
MAJOR J. C. WOOD

CAPT. F. S. GILMAN
CH. QM. CLK. A. P. HASTINGS
MAJOR H. L. MILLER, Reserves
MAJOR M. L. KRULEWITCH, Reserves
MAJOR A. A. WATTERS, Reserves
MAJOR H. C. GRAFTON, Reserves
CAPT. J. C. JACKMAN, Reserves
CAPT. H. M. KELLER, Reserves

OBJECT OF ASSOCIATION—"The Association is formed to disseminate knowledge of the military art and science among its members; to provide for the improvement of their professional attainments; to foster the spirit and preserve the traditions of the United States Marine Corps; and to increase the efficiency of its members."—Section 2, Article 1, of the Constitution.

CONDITIONS OF MEMBERSHIP—Active membership open to officers of the United States Marine Corps and Marine Corps Reserve and to former officers of honorable service with annual dues of \$3.00. Associate membership, with annual dues of \$3.00 open to officers of the Army, Navy and Organized Militia and to those in civil life who are interested in the aims of the Association. Honorary members shall be elected by unanimous vote of the Board of Officers.

Associate membership, with annual dues of \$2.00, including yearly subscription to THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, open to enlisted men of the Marine Corps of the first pay grade.

CONTRIBUTIONS—The GAZETTE desires articles on any subject of interest to the Marine Corps. Articles accepted will be paid for at the GAZETTE'S authorized rates. Non-members of the Association as well as members may submit articles. In accepting articles for publication, the GAZETTE reserves the right to revise or rearrange articles where necessary.

All communications for the Marine Corps Association and THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE should be addressed to the Secretary-Treasurer, Marine Corps Association, Headquarters, U. S. Marine Corps, Washington. Checks for payment of dues should be made payable to the Secretary-Treasurer.

THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

LIEUTENANT COLONEL J. C. FEGAN, U.S.M.C., *Editor*

Published Quarterly By

THE MARINE CORPS ASSOCIATION

Headquarters U. S. Marine Corps, Washington, D. C.

Printed at 1918 Harford Avenue, Baltimore, Md.

Authors are responsible for all statements contained in articles published in this magazine.

MR. MEMBER! BE SURE WE HAVE YOUR LATEST ADDRESS

U. S. NAVAL INSTITUTE

Founded in 1873 for "the advancement of professional, literary, and scientific knowledge in the Navy."



United States Naval Institute Proceedings

Published monthly, illustrated extensively, for over sixty years has been the Navy's forum.



Officers of the United States Marine Corps

Should read the PROCEEDINGS for pleasure and profit. The issues contain anecdotes and reminiscences, incidents from history and essays on topics of naval interest, technical articles and treatises on naval development and progress, book reviews and discussions, and international and professional notes.

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP

Date.....

SECRETARY-TREASURER,
U. S. NAVAL INSTITUTE,
ANNAPOLIS, MARYLAND.

I hereby apply for membership in the U. S. Naval Institute and enclose \$3.00 in payment of dues for the first year to begin with the..... issue of the PROCEEDINGS (the monthly magazine of the U. S. Naval Institute).

Name.....

Address.....

.....

SCINTILLA

AIRCRAFT MAGNETOS

Standard Equipment
**ARMY ★ NAVY
 MARINE CORPS**

THE continued confidence of all branches of the service in Scintilla Aircraft Magnets, is paralleled by a similar universal approval on the part of civilian airmen. Virtually all planes of the Army, the Navy, the Marine Corps and all main transport air lines entrust their ignition to Scintilla. We believe this is enormously significant of the proved reliability of Scintilla Aircraft Magnets.

SCINTILLA MAGNETO CO., Inc.

SIDNEY, N. Y.

(Subsidiary of Bendix Aviation Corporation)
 Contractors to the U. S. Army and Navy

Congratulations, Marines!

And may you be even younger on your
 320th birthday.



THE
REARDON COMPANY

St. Louis Chicago Los Angeles



Manufacturers of Water Paints to meet
 Federal Specifications

ECLIPSE AVIATION CORPORATION



**Aircraft Accessory
 Equipment**

EAST ORANGE, NEW JERSEY
 (Subsidiary of Bendix Aviation Corporation)

"We sell unusual things"
We sell seven seas

In fact we'll take you across any of the 55 oceans and seas of the world, to say nothing of the continents and islands that lie between. In space, we admit to no limitations other than those of this planet itself . . . and who knows but, in time, we might even go beyond that. In our 94-year career we have established 353 offices on this earth; and though it isn't exactly crowded yet, it would be nice to open our next office on Mars. All of which is just a way of saying that if you want to travel anywhere that man has gone, here's the very source and fount of travel . . . big trips or little . . . with pleasant service, too.

Carry your funds in Cook's Traveler's Cheques

COOK'S Thos. Cook & Son—Wagons-Lits Inc.

812 Fifteenth Street, N. W., (Shoreham Building)
 WASHINGTON
 Telephone: NATIONAL 4542

THE MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

Vol. 19

NOVEMBER, 1935

No. 4

CALENDAR OF IMPORTANT EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF UNITED STATES MARINES 1775-1935

BY

CAPTAIN H. A. ELLSWORTH, U.S.M.C.

Copyright 1935, by Captain H. A. Ellsworth, U.S.M.C.

The data from which the following incidents have been compiled have been taken from official sources exclusively.

JANUARY 1ST

1800—Haitian Picaroons Defeated. Marines stationed on the U. S. S. *Experiment* fought valiantly and suffered severe casualties in repulsing Haitian picaroons, in the Bight of Leogane, when that vessel was becalmed while convoying American merchant ships in those waters. The picaroons numbered some five hundred or more, and succeeded in capturing two of the convoys before being defeated by the intrepid "handful" of Marines.

JANUARY 2ND

1777—General Washington Assisted by Marines. George Washington found himself so hard pressed for dependable fighting men to stem the British tide that he called for a battalion of Marines to assist him at the battle of Assanpink, near Trenton, New Jersey. This battalion was commanded by Major Samuel Nicholas, who was personally congratulated by General Washington for the most excellent conduct of his men.

1839—Natives of Sumatra Punished. The natives of Sumatra had committed numerous crimes against American citizens engaged in legitimate trade with that island, and the Marines and about 200 sailors of the men-of-war *Columbia* and *John Adams* were called upon to administer condigna punishment for these misdeeds. They destroyed the forts and town of Muckie (Mukki), and inflicted severe casualties upon the natives themselves.

1846—A Difficult Mission Performed. A force of 100 Marines and volunteers—some mounted—commanded by Captain Ward Marston, were engaged by 130 Californians near the Mission of Santa Clara. In spite of almost insurmountable obstacles, such as being nearly mired in a swamp, and having a herd of 500 wild cattle driven headlong upon them, they succeeded in forcing the enemy back, finally compelling him to flee.

JANUARY 3RD

1777—Washington Commends Marines. The Marines of the *Effingham* were transferred to shore duty and took part in the Battle of Princeton, under the supervision of General Washington, who personally

ally commended their officer—Captain Andrew Porter—for his bravery and exemplary conduct during the engagement.

1914—Maneuvers of Advanced Base Force.

The first maneuvers of an Advanced Base Force of Marines commenced on this date when the 1st Advanced Base Force, under command of Colonel George Barnett, sailed from Philadelphia, Pa., for the Island of Culebra, West Indies, for exercises in conjunction with the Atlantic Fleet.

1933—Nicaragua Evacuated. The Marines, after having been continuously in the Republic of Nicaragua since the 7th of May, 1926, were evacuated, and further occupation ceased, when a transport sailed from that country carrying the last contingent.

JANUARY 4TH

1797—War Department Administers Naval Affairs. During the early years of our republic, and until the creation of the Navy Department, all naval activities, including the Marines, were under the direct jurisdiction of the War Department and the Secretary of War issued all directions and orders for navy administration, as evidenced by an order of this date directing that "Marines will be mustered monthly."

JANUARY 5TH

1920—First "Service" Correspondence School. The Marine Corps Institute, the first "service" correspondence school to be established, opened for its first term and enrollment of students. This school was destined to be of great value to the Corps' personnel, furnishing an opportunity to gain an education at practically no cost.

JANUARY 6TH

1776—Prize Money for Marines. It took an "act of Congress," literally, before the Marines were allowed to share in prize monies incident to captures made by American vessels upon which the Marines were serving. The Congress recognized their right to share by passing a law, approved this date.

1859—Long Period as Commandant. The longest period that any one officer has

ever held the position of Commandant of the Corps is 38 years, 2 months and 20 days. Archibald Henderson was the incumbent, having been appointed October 17, 1820, and dying in office January 6, 1859.

1928—Fulfilling a Difficult Mission. An unusual feat to be performed by an aviator was that of 1st Lieutenant Christian F. Schilt, at Quilali, Nicaragua, who on this date and the two following days successfully brought in supplies and evacuated wounded Marines in his plane, when a detachment of Marines was besieged by bandits. He received the Congressional Medal of Honor "for extraordinary heroism distinguished by conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his own life above and beyond the call of duty."

JANUARY 7TH

1861—Marines to the Rescue. Reinforcements being badly needed at Fort Sumter, a force of Marines was despatched from New York aboard the *Star-of-the-North* to render assistance, but could not be landed owing to the removal of buoys in the channel.

JANUARY 8TH

1815—New Orleans and the Marines. Major Daniel Carmick and his Marines took part in the memorable Battle of New Orleans. Their services proved of great value, and they were highly commended for their brave and gallant conduct.

1837—Army Brigade Commanded by Marine. Commandant Archibald Henderson, who was at the head of the Marine forces in Florida, was, on this date, placed in command of the 2nd Army Brigade of the South, and commanded it until April 26th, at which time he was assigned to command one of the two Departments of the Army in Florida.

JANUARY 9TH

1913—Legation Guard for Managua. The first Legation Guard to be established in the Republic of Nicaragua was the detachment of Marines, under Captain Edward A. Greene, which arrived at Managua on this date and took station there for

the protection of the Legation, because of grave revolutionary disturbances.

1918—Aeronautics Added to Duty of Marines. On this date the Marines added another organization to their already long list of amphibian duties when the 1st Marine Aeronautic Company was formed, and placed under the command of Major Francis T. Evans, one of the Corps' first flyers.

JANUARY 10TH

1778—First "Inland" Voyage. Captain James Willing enlisted a company of Marines, sailed from Pittsburgh, Pa., on the *Rattletrap*; in due time arrived at New Orleans, reported to Commercial Agent Pollock, was subsequently captured by the British, sent to New York, and finally exchanged for Nicholas Ogden.

JANUARY 11TH

1779—"Hanged and Quartered" by Mutineers. Marines were not the best of friends with the sailors, as evidenced by the fact that the bluejackets of the *Alliance*, which was carrying General Lafayette to France, contemplated a mutiny and the Marine officer, Captain Matthew Parke, had been marked to be "hanged, quartered" and his "body cast into the sea." Happily, such a catastrophe was averted.

JANUARY 12TH

1918—Getting a Little Closer to the Germans. The now famous SIXTH MARINES, which was destined to cover itself with glory at Chateau Thierry at a little later date, moved closer to the German lines by changing its Headquarters to Blevaincourt. It was then commanded by Colonel Albertus W. Catlin.

JANUARY 13TH

1871—Whiskey Rioters Subdued by Marines. Prohibition did not exist, nevertheless, there were the "New York whiskey riots" and conditions being beyond control of the Federal Revenue Agents, the Marines were called upon this date to furnish protection for them, and to assist in the destruction of illicit stills.

JANUARY 14TH

1865—Fort Fisher and the Marines. Admiral Porter bombarded Fort Fisher, and the Marines stationed aboard the several vessels of the fleet took an active part in the engagement of which Admiral Porter said, "by sunset, the fort was reduced to a pulp; every gun was silenced."

JANUARY 15TH

1815—Fighting Against Heavy Odds. Odds do tell! The frigate *President*, with Commodore Stephen Decatur aboard, was beset by four British ships, the *Endymion*, *Majestic*, *Pomona* and *Tenedos*, and, after a valiant fight lasting nearly three hours, the American commander was compelled to lower his colors, acknowledging that the odds against him were too great. The Commodore commended the Marines, under 1st Lieutenant Levi Twiggs, and said that their fire was "incomparable." The engagement took place off Long Island, New York.

1865—"Fighting Bob" Evans Saved by Marine. Robley D. Evans (Fighting Bob), then a young officer of the Navy, was severely wounded this date at Fort

Fisher. Private Henry Wasmuth of the Marine Detachment of the *Powhatan*, endeavored to carry him to a place of safety but was himself wounded during the attempt, dying two days later. Wasmuth's name was honored some 55 years later by the naming of a destroyer for him.

1920—Batraville and 300 Haitian Bandits.

The wily bandit chief, Benoit Batrville, attempted a *coup d'etat* by attacking the Marine garrison at Port au Prince. Apparently he believed he could surprise the Leathernecks, capture the city, proclaim himself Generalissimo, and cause the withdrawal of all United States forces. The Marines, however, were not to be so surprised—they were alive to his schemes and when he descended upon the garrison with 300 followers, he was the one to receive the surprise, not the Marines. The bandits were roundly defeated.

JANUARY 16TH

1893—Ancient Kingdom of Hawaii Falls.

The kingdom of Hawaii came to an end, Queen Liliuokalani was deposed and a provisional government formed. The Marines of the *Boston*, under Lieutenant Herbert L. Draper, went ashore to assure that neither faction "got out of hand" to such an extent as to endanger foreigners. Their difficult work in this respect was very highly commended by the native Executive and Advisory Councils.

1907—Jamaica Visited by Earthquake.

A severe earthquake visited the British-owned Island of Jamaica, destroying nearly the whole city of Kingston. Upon receipt of this news the Atlantic Fleet sped to the rescue and, upon arrival, landed Marines and sailors with supplies for succor of the victims.

JANUARY 17TH

1904—King Menelik Visited by Marines.

"Camel Marines" might well be added to the long list of sobriquets applied to the United States Marines, because on this date they finished a "voyage," some on the backs of camels, to and from the capital of King Menelik of Abyssinia, where they had escorted an American diplomatic mission. Captain George C. Thorpe was in charge of the military part of the expedition.

1934—Fleet Marine Force—What Is It?

Why, you have often heard of the pioneer, the vanguard, the forerunner, the spearhead, and many other captions indicating things or beings in the forefront; well, that is what the Fleet Marine Force is—the fighting unit which is first to land on foreign soil and make it possible for the main body which is to follow to get a foot-hold. The big guns of the Navy can blast the way, but its personnel cannot hold such advantages without an additional force of this nature. After many years of constant endeavor in this direction, the usefulness of such a force became apparent, and the present organization came into being, as a consequence, this date.

JANUARY 18TH

1904—Office of Assistant Adjutant and Inspector.

The office of Assistant Adjutant and Inspector was established at Manila, Philippine Islands, and is the first instance where such an office was created outside of Marine Corps Headquarters, Washington, D. C. The first officer to serve

in this office was Lieutenant-Colonel Charles H. Lauchheimer, A. A. & I.

JANUARY 19TH

1929—Disbandment of Third Brigade. The

3rd Brigade of Marines, under command of Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler, which had been on duty in China for some time protecting American interests incident to revolutionary uprisings, was disbanded and returned to the United States, except the 4th Regiment, which remained.

JANUARY 20TH

1918—First Machine Gun Battalion Renamed.

The Fourth Brigade of Marines, that served with the 2nd Division in France, could not be complete without a machine gun unit to furnish additional firepower to combat the enemy. Such an organization was available in the First (M.G.) Battalion, originally, but whose designation was changed this date to the "Sixth," and as such performed most commendable service throughout the campaign, vying with the 5th and 6th Regiments for valorous deeds.

JANUARY 21ST

1914—Vera Cruz—Eventually. A battalion of Marines, under the command of Major Smedley D. Butler, was withdrawn from the Isthmus of Panama, and later took part in the capture of Vera Cruz, Mexico, when that city was taken in retaliation for an insult to the American Flag.

1918—Azores get First Glimpse of "Flyin' Marines."

The newly organized adjunct to the Marine's fighting forces—the 1st Aeronautical Company—arrived at the Azores where they were employed for the remainder of the World War in keeping the German submarines a safe distance from American transports and other shipping.

JANUARY 22ND

1837—Florida Indians Fight Marines. A

little over 98 years ago a force of Marines, under the command of Captain John Harris—later to become commandant—took part in the Battle of Hachee-Lustee, in Florida, with the main body of the army, under General Jessup, who commended them for their conduct.

JANUARY 23RD

1909—Marines Finish Duty with Army.

The Marine Regiment, under command of Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller, which had been on detached duty with the Army during the pacification of Cuba, was relieved from such service and returned to Marine Corps stations in the United States. The commander of the army forces commended Colonel Waller, and the Marines under his command, for their excellent conduct under trying conditions.

JANUARY 24TH

1816—Practice in Economy. Economy,

economy! Yes, the Marines of today are not the first to be confronted with this adjuration from high officials of the government. Considerably over 100 years ago retrenchment in the expenditure of public funds was as imperative as at present, and the Secretary of the Navy ordered a reduction "of 1,000 Marines as a means of economy."

1918—Foreign Constitutions Drawn. Marines are even called upon to assist in drawing up foreign constitutions. Brigadier General Eli K. Cole was, on this date, commended for his "able assistance in connection with the drawing up of the Haitian Constitution," by the State Department.

JANUARY 25TH

1802—"Don't Think, Do as you're Told."

What old-time Marine has not heard the adjuration—"You're not supposed to think, but do as you're told." It is quite possible that the origin of such averment can be attributed to Lieutenant Daniel Carmick, who, under this date, wrote to his commandant that—"It is only my business to obey—not to think."

JANUARY 26TH

1856—Fighting the Indians. This had no terror for the Leathernecks. For those of the *Decatur*, under Orderly Sergeant Charles Carlin, were landed at Seattle, Washington Territory, engaged the troublesome Indians for a period of about six hours, finally driving them into the woods, and relieving a bad situation. The Marines were outnumbered, 3 to 1.

JANUARY 27TH

1778—New Providence Receives Second Visit from Marines. The Marines of the sloop *Providence*, which carried nothing larger in the way of armament than 4-pounders, took part in her descent on New Providence and assisted in the capture of the forts, and six prizes. This daring feat was performed "under the nose" of a British privateer of 16 guns, lying in the harbor.

1837—Combined Force Led by Marine. The Commandant of the Corps, Colonel Archibald Henderson, led the combined Army and Marine force which finally dispersed the Indians in the Great Cypress Swamp in Florida. This is the first and only instance where the Corps' commandant has led a combined force in the field.

JANUARY 28TH

1922—Knickerbocker Theater Disaster.

The roof of the Knickerbocker Theater in Washington, D. C., gave way under the weight of tons of snow; entertainment seekers were crushed, women and children were killed and maimed in the ensuing mad rush to a place of safety, and chaos reigned until the arrival of Marines, who performed hereculean feats of rescue, and brought tranquillity to the situation.

JANUARY 29TH

1914—Haiti Paid a Call by Marines.

Haiti, the land of many revolutions, was again in such a state, and United States officials feared for the safety of American citizens. The cruiser *South Carolina* put into the harbor of Port au Prince and landed her Marine Guard to furnish the necessary protection.

JANUARY 30TH

1848—Mexicans Outnumber Marines.

During the Mexican War, Marines commanded by Lieutenant Robert Tansill, and a detachment of sailors from the *Dale*, performed a daring feat at Coohori (near Guaymas), Mexico and, though outnumbered

by the enemy, put them to flight, inflicting severe casualties.

JANUARY 31ST

1863—Ironclads Raise Havoc at Charleston. To see ships protected from enemy shells by the use of sheets of iron fastened to their sides was something comparatively new, as such vessels were used for the first time in this war. The Confederates had improvised two gunboats after this fashion and, on this date, under cover of a thick haze, descended upon the Federal blockading fleet off Charleston—their guns wreaking terrible havoc. The *Keystone State* suffered the most—losing one-fourth of her crew in killed and wounded, among which were nine Marines.

FEBRUARY 1ST

1777—Value of Marines to Navy. The worth of the Marines as an adjunct to the Navy was recognized at this early date, for Robert Morris, Chairman of the Marine Committee, wrote to John Paul Jones, stating: "I think you should carry with you as many Marines as possible for they will be useful & necessary in all your land excursions."

1901—Monument to Honor China Dead.

Exhibiting the spirit of camaraderie existing between the sailor and the Marine, the crew of the *Oregon* took up a collection and forwarded the proceeds to the Commandant of the Corps, for use in procuring and erecting a suitable monument to the memory of the Marines of that vessel who were killed in China while serving with the Relief Expedition in 1900.

1916—Haitian Police Force. The *Gen-darmerie d'Haiti* (later named *Garde d'Haiti*) was informally organized. This unit was later formally established, with Marine officers and non-commissioned officers forming its commissioned personnel, outfitted and trained, and finally, took over the duty of armed protection of the Republic upon withdrawal of Marine forces.

FEBRUARY 2ND

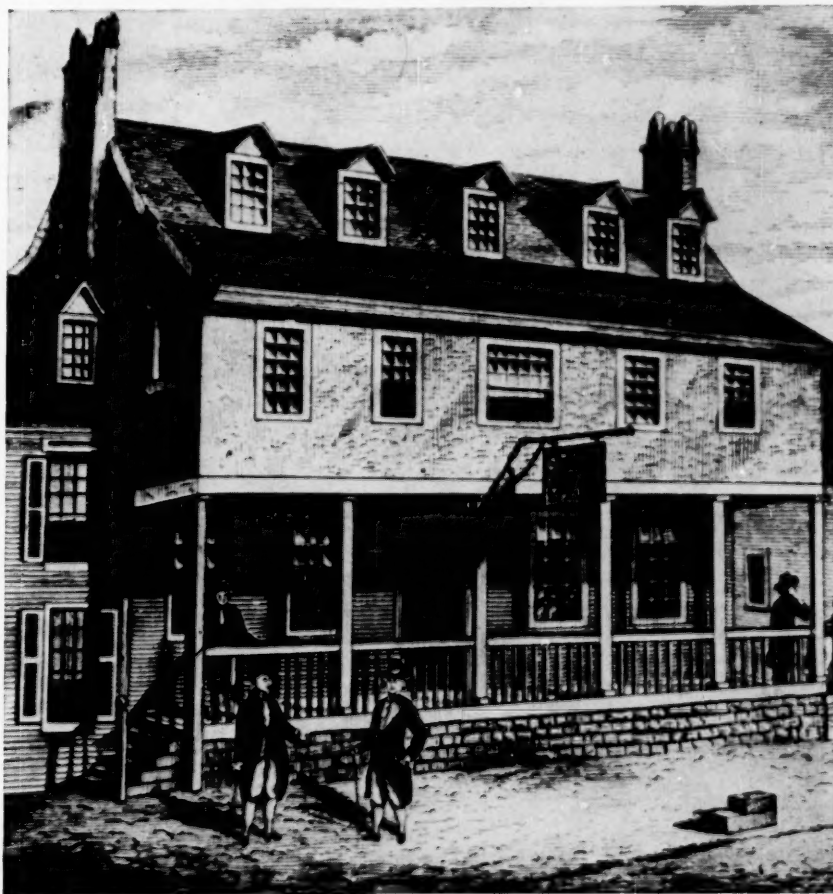
1800—Severe Casualties. Indicative of the part played by Marines in naval battles, the engagement between the United States ship *Constellation* and the French man-of-war *La Vengeance* is worthy of mention. Within pistol-shot, these two vessels fought for over five hours, and the Marines, under Lieutenant Bartholomew Clinch, suffered over one-fourth of the total casualties sustained by the Americans.

FEBRUARY 3RD

1922—President's Business Meeting. President Warren G. Harding called a "Business Meeting of the Government," and several of the highest ranking officers of the Marine Corps attended. This was the first meeting of its kind ever to be called by a President of the United States.

FEBRUARY 4TH

1868—Japanese Attack Foreigners. Foreigners were *persona non grata* in the Dai-Nippon Empire and, on this date this fact was demonstrated by its troops attacking persons of other countries, among whom was a member of the crew of the United States ship *Oneida*, who was on



Old Tun Tavern

shore in the city of Osaka, he being seriously wounded. A joint landing of American Marines and sailors, together with forces from other foreign warships, was made for the protection of their nationals.

FEBRUARY 5TH

1918—Replacements to War Zone. Replacements is something no force or army can exist without, and Marine forces being no exception to the rule, started them toward the battle area in France. The 1st Replacement Battalion, under Major Ralph S. Keyser, sailed from the United States on this date.

FEBRUARY 6TH

1832—Intelligence Service Performed. Marines are past masters in the art of masquerading, at least, when such action is necessary in furthering the ends of justice. The natives of Quallah Battoo, Island

of Sumatra, had foully murdered the mate and two members of the crew of an American merchant vessel and, before administering due punishment for such an offense, Commodore John Downes of the *Potomac*, desired detailed information, so he ordered Lieutenant of Marines Alvin Edson, and other persons of his vessel to disguise themselves, proceed ashore, and gain it. Their mission was successfully performed.

FEBRUARY 7TH

1832—Just Punishment Inflicted. Marines and sailors from the *Potomac* land, storm the forts of Quallah Battoo, capture them in hand-to-hand encounter, destroy them, reduce the town to ashes and inflict severe casualties on the natives in retaliation for the unjustifiable murder of the members of the American merchant-ship *Friendship*. The despatch with which this was accomplished was due, mainly, to the

sufficiency of the information obtained by the reconnoitering party on the previous day.

1868—Italian Commands American Marines. Admiral Amilcare Anguissola, Royal Italian Navy, commanded a combined force from the warships of six different nations, incident to their being landed in the city of Montevideo, Uruguay, during the uprising of the "Battalion de Libertad" which had rebelled against General Flores, endangering the lives of all foreigners. The American Marines were from the *Guerriere*.

FEBRUARY 8TH

1868—Consulate in Nagasaki Protected.

At the height of the civil war in Japan foreigners were often molested, and different governments kept vessels of war in the Orient for indefinite periods. On this date American Consul Moore, deeming protection necessary for the Consulate, requested a guard of Marines from the *Shenandoah* for the purpose, which was supplied.

1890—Conflagration at Hodogaya, Japan.

To indicate that they held no ill will, the Marines and sailors of the *Omaha*, which was at anchor in the harbor of Hodogaya, performed excellent service in assisting to extinguish a serious conflagration on shore. The Japanese governor commended the Americans for their timely aid.

1929—Cabinet Port-folio Held by Marine.

The only Marine to have been appointed to the Cabinet position of Secretary of the Navy passed away on this date. It is said, "once a Marine, always a Marine," and it is believed that no truer portrayer of that attribute could be found than in the person of Edwin Denby whose interests were always with the Marines, and whose memory will live in the minds of the "Devil Dogs" on down the path of time.

FEBRUARY 9TH

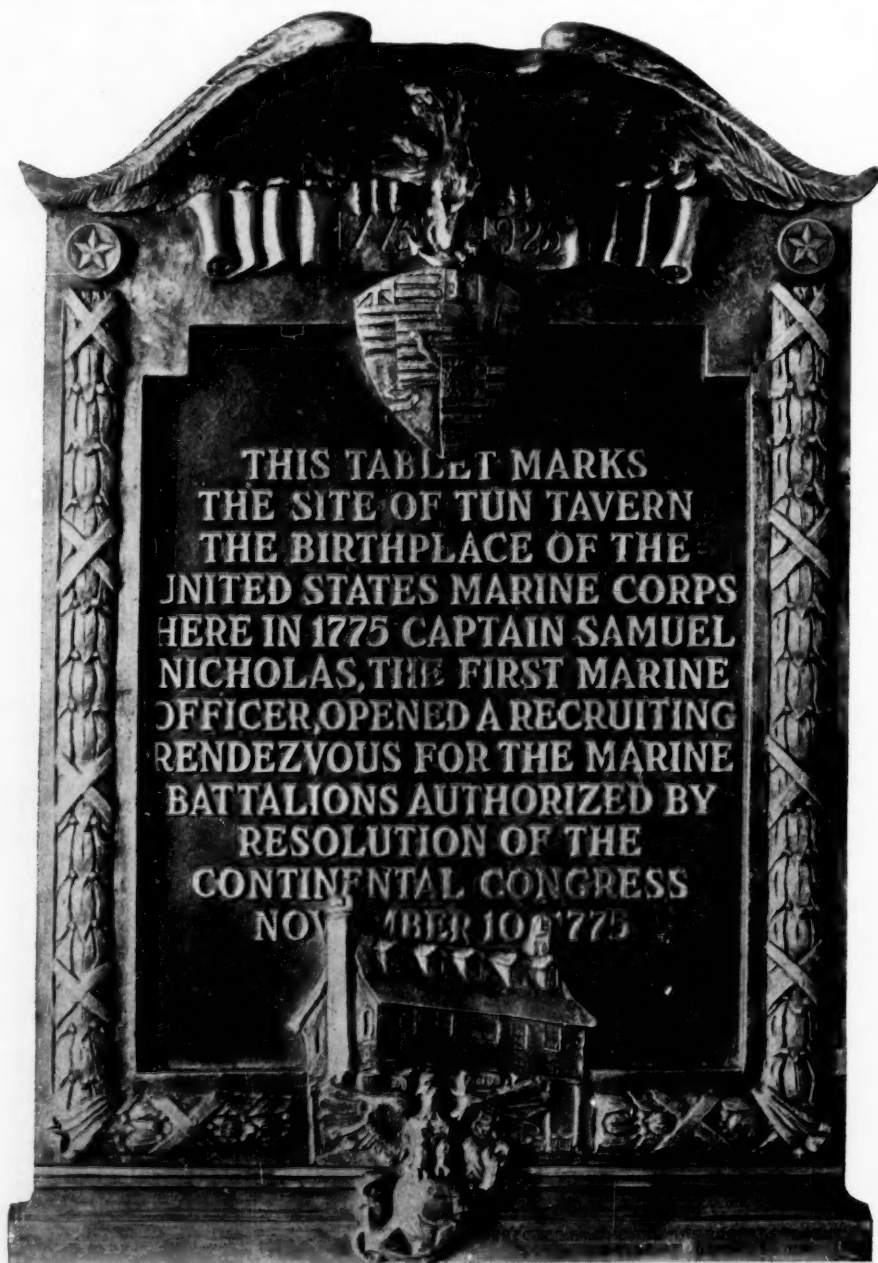
1799—Marines Show Their Steel. The Marine Corps was young in years, but old in the art of combat. Their mettle was tried when the *Constellation* engaged the Frenchman *l'Insurgente*, inflicting casualties upon her crew of 70 officers and men, killed and wounded. The Americans lost but three, and they only wounded.

FEBRUARY 10TH

1895—Tientsin to Peking on Horesback.

Not much of a task? Well, perhaps you would like to try it, alone, in near zero weather, and when the route was lined by some 25,000 hostile Chinese troops—certainly, nothing to be over enthusiastic about; was it? Captain George F. Elliott of the Marines traveled these 86 miles in two days under the conditions stated, and counted it "all in the day's work." He had received orders to proceed to Peking to inspect and decide upon quarters for troops should it be necessary to send them to protect American interests and, other transportation not being available, Captain Elliott secured a horse for the purpose and carried out his orders. While at Peking he, together with others, were received by the Emperor in his gorgeously decorated audience chamber.

1918—Pershing Inspects the Marines.
General John J. Pershing, commanding



Tablet on Building located on South Water Street, between Walnut and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, Pa.

the American Army in France, made his first official inspection of Marine units, and expressed himself as being "very well satisfied with conditions found."

FEBRUARY 11TH

1918—Dominican Constabulary. The Congress authorized the employment of Marine Corps and naval officers by the Dominican Government, the Marines for duty with the Constabulary, which they officered and trained during the occupation.

1922—Marine as a Diplomat. President Warren G. Harding selected a Marine officer as his personal representative to the Republic of Haiti; Brigadier General John H. Russell being appointed American High Commissioner, with the rank of Ambassador Extraordinary.

FEBRUARY 12TH

1883—King Kalakana Crowned. Marines assist in crowning a king! King Kalakana of Hawaii was crowned, and the Marines of the *Lackawanna* and *Wachusett* were present during the ceremonies, and even though only as spectators, were ready for any eventuality that might arise.

1918—Road Building in Foreign Lands. Marines take a hand at road building on foreign soil. A considerable detachment of Marines from the American warships lying at anchor in Scapa Flow, British Isles, went ashore and built roads to facilitate the transportation of war materials needed at the front in France.

FEBRUARY 13TH

1860—Japanese Ambassador Arrives. An American warship and the services of a Marine officer were utilized in transporting to the United States the first Japanese Ambassador ever to be sent to a foreign country. Captain Algernon S. Taylor of the Marines acted as chief aid and Presidential representative during the entire voyage which lasted several months.

1917—Aeroplane "Stunted" by Marine. "A seaplane cannot be stunted," was often said by different individuals, but the Marines knew better and, on this date, proceeded to prove their contention. Lieutenant Francis T. Evans was the medium. At Pensacola, Florida, he performed numerous amazing "stunts," such as looping-the-loop several times during a period of about one hour in the air.

FEBRUARY 14TH

1778—"Stars and Stripes" Receives First Salute. Only a short while after the adoption of this Emblem it was hoisted to the masthead of the *Ranger*, which was commanded by John Paul Jones, at what is now Portsmouth, N. H. Soon afterward the *Ranger* sailed for France—coming to anchor in Quiberon Bay, Brest, and on this date this Flag received its first salute from a foreign nation. There is no doubt but that her Marine Guard, under Captain Mathew Parke, was lined up on the quarter-deck, as the forts thundered their greeting.

FEBRUARY 15TH

1898—"Maine" Blown up at Havana. The battleship *Maine* was blown up and sank in the harbor of Havana, Cuba. Captain Sigsbee's orderly, Private Anthony, reported to his post and remained until

Captain Sigsbee himself left the ship. Twenty-eight Marines lost their lives in the catastrophe. This incident brought about the Spanish-American War.

1922—Mail Robberies and the Marines.

Serious United States mail robberies had occurred and the Marines had been called upon to put a stop to such depredations—as always, they were successful, and on this date Acting Postmaster Hubert Work addressed a letter of commendation to the Major General Commandant in recognition of this unusual service.

FEBRUARY 16TH

1804—"Philadelphia's" Destruction is Darling Deed. "Lost but not forgotten" might well be written of the *Philadelphia*, which had been impaled upon the rocks before Tripoli during an engagement with some of the Bashaw's men-of-war. The intrepid Stephen Decatur conceived the idea of completely destroying her to prevent her use by the Tripolitans. With volunteers, among which were several Marines, they on this date carried out this plan by sailing in under the guns of the forts and burning the ill-fated vessel.

FEBRUARY 17TH

1776—First Overseas Expedition. Commodore Esek Hopkins, knowing the worth of a considerable force of Marines, saw to it that his ships were well provided with this arm of the service prior to his descent upon New Providence, Bahama Islands. He sailed on this date from Cape Henlopen, near Cape May, on the first overseas expedition of the young republic.

FEBRUARY 18TH

1870—Edwin Denby, Through the Ranks.

This date was destined to be an important one in the history of the Marines. Edwin Denby was born on this day, and later successively became a private Marine, corporal, sergeant, 2nd lieutenant, 1st lieutenant, captain, major and lieutenant-colonel in the Volunteer Marine Corps, besides holding the position of Secretary of the Navy in the Harding Cabinet.

FEBRUARY 19TH

1868—Governor "Butchered in the Street." Chaos reigned in the city of Montevideo, Uruguay. Governor Flores was "butchered in the street." For the protection of American citizens and the Consulate, and foreigners who were fearful of their lives, a considerable force was landed from the United States men-of-war *Kansas* and *Wasp*. Due to their presence no Americans were molested.

FEBRUARY 20TH

1829—Center House, Washington, Destroyed. This date was a rather gloomy one for the Marines. The Center House at the Marine Barracks, Washington, D. C., caught fire and was destroyed, burning many important records containing evidence of brave deeds and acts of valor. Notwithstanding this, they still retain a sufficient number to build a tradition unsurpassed.

FEBRUARY 21ST

1914—Christophe's Domain Invaded. Haiti was in the midst of one of her numer-

ous revolutions and, at Cape Haitien it had reached such a stage that foreigners were fearful of results. The American consulate being endangered the Consul requested the commander of the *Wheeling* to send his Marine Guard ashore for its protection. The request was complied with and the American citizens were not molested.

FEBRUARY 22ND

1909—"Round the World Voyage Ended.

This was a "red letter" day for the Marines of the American fleet, for they returned "home" after having completed the voyage of encircling the globe. This venture was one long to be remembered by Marines and, no doubt, in years to come, young Americans will relate the experiences of their great grandfathers during this memorable undertaking.

FEBRUARY 23RD

1927—Nicaraguan Occupation. The Nicaraguan "pot" continued to "boil" and it became apparent that major means would have to be resorted to to bring tranquillity out of chaos. As always the Marines stood ready to lend any assistance on the side of justice that might be needed, so, the 2nd Brigade headquarters and the famous FIFTH were loaded aboard the *Henderson*, and sailed from Quantico this date for southern waters.

FEBRUARY 24TH

1812—"Young Man, You're Some Shooter!" This caption appeared under a cartoon in a Cleveland, Ohio, newspaper, and referred to the proficient marksmanship of the Marines. This was no surprise, in consideration of the marksmanship displayed by 22 of their forbears stationed on the *Hornet*, when that ship engaged the British vessel *Peacock* off the mouth of the Demerara River, Salvador, and compelled her to strike her colors in a half-hour's severe fighting. "The Marines performed commendable service," said the *Hornet's* commander.

1902—Royalty Honored. Marines meet and render honors to royalty. Prince Henry of Prussia visited the United States and a battalion of Marines was lined up at the railroad station in Washington, D. C., which rendered appropriate honors. Another battalion was present to render the required ceremonies when the Prince paid his respects to President "Teddy" Roosevelt at the White House.

FEBRUARY 25TH

1841—Savage Natives Murder American Seamen. Merchantmen carrying on trade with the South Sea Islands had met with foul play and, in the present instance, the natives of Upolu, Samoan Group, were guilty of murdering several Americans. The *Peacock* was despatched to secure redress. Her Marines and sailors were landed, destroyed the forts and burned the town as a punishment for the offense.

1922—Airship "Roma" Destroyed—Marines to the Rescue. "Airmindedness" of the Marines secured for them high praise and commendation from the Chief of Naval Aeronautics for the part they played incident to the disaster in which the Army airship *Roma* was lost.

FEBRUARY 26TH

1919—Reinforcements Needed! This cryptic call came by way of radio from the commander of United States forces in Dominican waters. Dominican factions were embroiled in strife. Banditry was running rife. Additional Marines were necessary to pacify the country so, the 15th Regiment was despatched to the scene and landed at San Pedro de Macoris, this date, in answer to the urgent request.

FEBRUARY 27TH

1800—Rigaud, Chief of Haitian Picaroons. As a result of the blockade by the American man-of-war *General Greene*, Rigaud was compelled to capitulate, and the forts and town of Jacmel were surrendered to the Americans. The Marines stationed on the *General Greene* played an important part in the bombardment and final capture of the stronghold.

FEBRUARY 28TH

1916—Haitian Treaty Ratified. The provisions of this treaty authorized the use of Marine forces for the pacification and elimination of banditry of the country, and as officers of the Gendarmerie, received stipulated remuneration for such service.

FEBRUARY 29TH

1924—Honduras in Revolutionary Upheaval. At this time the scene of serious hostilities was at La Ceiba. The American consul considered it advisable to obtain the protection a detachment of Marines would afford, and requested the commander of the *Denver* to send his Marines for such a purpose.

MARCH 1ST

1860—The "Dark Continent" Invaded. The lives of American citizens at Kismombo, West Africa, were endangered. The United States sloop *Marion* proceeded to that port and landed her Marine Guard as a means of protection. No matter where Americans were located the Marines saw to it that they were permitted to pursue their mission unmolested, or exacted redress in cases of offenses against them.

MARCH 2ND

1902—Marines' Toughest Job! On this date they returned from their memorable march across the island of Samar where they fought the "Battle of the over-hanging Cliffs." The enemy had tons upon tons of stone hanging in baskets ready to be dropped upon the Marines, but were outwitted in the attempt. It has been said that some of the Marines never fully recovered from the effects of this harrowing expedition.

MARCH 3RD

1776—First Overseas Expedition. The Marines of Esek Hopkins' squadron were landed near Fort Montague, New Providence, Bahama Islands, captured the fort, spiked the guns and destroyed a considerable quantity of stores, all without suffering a single casualty. This incident proved the worth of the Marines as a "spearhead" in naval landing operations.

1817—An Adjutant and Inspector for the Marines. Prior to this date the commandant had had the services of an adjutant, but not an inspector, to assist in

carrying on the many duties of his office. Major Samuel Miller was the first to hold the newly-created office.

1909—Ships of the Navy Again Have Marines. The previous year Marine Detachments had been relieved from duty aboard naval vessels but, on this date they again trod the decks of our fighting craft.

MARCH 4TH

1895—Fire-fighting Marines. Port of Spain, British West Indies, nearly destroyed by fire. Marines, side by side with sailors, and local English firemen, assisted in fighting the conflagration for over four hours before it could be extinguished.

1913—Aviation Hazards Recognized. Congress approved on this date a bill which authorized the payment of extra compensation of thirty-five per cent to student aviators and to those actually engaged in flying 50 per cent over their regular pay and allowances. Marines were included—clinging the contention that the Corps is a 3-in-1 service, sea, land, air.

MARCH 5TH

1918—Last "Mystery of the Sea" Includes Marines. The United States ship *Cyclops* which sailed from Bridgetown, British West Indies on this date, was never again heard of nor was there any wreckage found which would indicate her fate. Two Marines were passengers aboard this ill-fated vessel.

MARCH 6TH

1924—Puerto Cortez, Honduras, in Turmoil. Because of revolutionary activities a neutral zone was established for the protection of all foreigners, and the Marines, together with a detachment of sailors from the *Denver*, maintained order in this sector. Tranquillity having been regained the Marines were withdrawn on this date.

MARCH 7TH

1778—"Randolph" Destroyed. Several Marines were lost when the *Randolph*, while engaged with the British ship *Yarmouth*, blew up and sank off Barbadoes, British West Indies. The two vessels were so close together that debris and even the American's ensign were scattered on the deck of the enemy ship.

MARCH 8TH

1854—Perry Visits Emperor of Japan. When Commodore Perry landed at Osaka, Japan, to negotiate a treaty with that country, all of the Marines of his squadron, in full-dress uniform, were drawn up on shore as an Escort of Honor for the American officer. This ceremony apparently impressed the Japanese.

MARCH 9TH

1862—Confederate Ironclad "Merrimac" Shows her Colors. A number of Marines were killed aboard the *Minnesota* when the *Merrimac* fired into her while she was fast aground in Hampton Roads, Virginia. Many more casualties might have been the result had not the *Monitor* made her appearance and put the enemy to flight.

MARCH 10TH

1783—Faithful to the Last. American arms were successful in the last naval

engagement with the British. The Marines of the *Alliance* contributed to the defeat of the British frigate *Sibylle*, in the last naval battle of the American Revolution.

MARCH 11TH

1778—John Adams Fights as a Marine.

While a passenger on board the *Boston* on his way to France, the British ship *Martha* was sighted and, the temptation being too great to resist, the *Boston's* commander opened the engagement. Mr. Adams was also tempted and joined the fray along with the Marines and had to be forcibly carried below to a place of safety to prevent the possibility of his becoming a casualty.

1853—First Hostile Landing in Nicaragua.

Property of three American Companies, American Steamship, Nicaraguan Transportation and Accessory Transit, was in danger of being destroyed, and the Marines of the *Cyane* were landed for their protection.

MARCH 12TH

1824—Prisoners of State Prison, Boston, Riot. Dislike for the "whipping post" caused 3 prisoners to rebel, to release several score other inmates and collect in the messhall with every conceivable weapon where they defied all attempts to disperse them. The Marines were called, and Major Wainwright with 30 of his men proceeded to the scene. Wainwright, at the head of his men marched them into the presence of the prisoners, ordered rifles to be loaded, gave the culprits three minutes to disperse, then waited—one minute, two minutes—none had moved—two and one-quarter minutes—one or two left—two and three-quarter minutes—the hall was empty.

MARCH 13TH

1854—Presents for Emperor Guarded by Marines. The United States sent a large number of presents to the Japanese Emperor by Commodore Perry and, no doubt, to make certain they were safely delivered, selected a large guard of Marines to protect them until they had been turned over to a representative of the Emperor.

1863—Great Guns Handled by Marines.

Port Hudson, near Vicksburg, Miss., was being bombarded by Farragut's fleet. The Marines of the flagship *Hartford* manned a division of the "great guns" and were highly commended by the Commodore for their conduct.

MARCH 14TH

1863—Medal of Honor—First Marine to Receive Award. Slightly over one year had passed since Congress authorized this Medal when Sergeant Pinkerton R. Vaughan, stationed aboard the *Mississippi*, performed an act for which he was awarded the Medal of Honor, thereby being the first Marine to be so honored. The occasion was Farragut's attack upon the forts of Port Hudson, near Vicksburg.

1905—Military Attache a Marine. Major

Henry Leonard, who lost an arm as a result of being wounded at Tientsin during the Boxer Rebellion, was appointed Military Attache at the American Legation, Peking, China. This is the first instance that a Marine officer has held such an office.

1922—Mail Guards Again Commended.

The services of the Marines in putting an end to the serious mail robberies throughout the country were again recognized by the Post Office Department and the Postmaster General addressed a second letter of commendation to the Commandant setting forth his appreciation, personally, as well as that of the Department.

MARCH 15TH**1851—An Execution Attended by Marines.**

Koromokovata, a native of Nukalu, Marquesas Group, was tried and found guilty of murdering John Foster, a white man employed by the American consul, and was executed; the Marine Guard of the *Falmouth* taking part.

MARCH 16TH**1889—The Elements Exact Their Toll.**

One of the worst disasters to be visited upon the Navy, in which the Marines shared, was the loss of the *Nipsic*, *Trenton* and *Vandalia*, in the harbor of Apia, Samoa, this date. For two days a terrific gale had been lashing the waters into a raging, foaming mass; tossing the vessels about as though they were corks—anchors dragged—closer and closer to the reef they came—they crashed, and some 44 souls were exacted as toll. Lieutenant Sutton of the Marines, and 14 of his men were among those lost—The Elements prevailed.

1922—Mail Robberies Eliminated.

Another task well done. The force of Marines which had been on duty guarding the United States mails completed such service this date and returned to their original stations. Another page had been added to their record of illustrious deeds.

MARCH 17TH**1865—Potter's Field to Place of Honor.**

First Lieutenant Charles H. Bradford, who took part in the bombardment of Fort Sumter, was wounded, captured by the Confederates, died and was subsequently buried by them in Potter's Field, later removed through the efforts of Rear Admiral Dahlgren and reinterred in Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, S. C.

1918—Front Line Trenches Occupied. To the now famous FIFTH MARINES fell the honor of being the first Marine unit to enter the front line trenches against the Germans.

MARCH 18TH

1918—SIXTH MARINES Follow Suit. A unit of the SIXTH MARINES took its place in the front line trenches. Battalions of both Marine regiments were now pitted against the best the Germans could produce.

MARCH 19TH

1863—Grand Gulf, Near Vicksburg, Bombarded. General Grant desired this position for a base of operations, but the Confederates stubbornly contested so, the *Hartford* was despatched to attempt its capture. Marines took part in the ensuing bombardment with great spirit; the Rebels could not, however, at this time be dislodged.

MARCH 20TH

1918—Secretary of War Inspects the Marines. Honorable Newton D. Baker inspected the FOURTH BRIGADE OF MARINES and, possibly by way of "rendering appropriate honors," the Germans put over a severe bombardment, resulting in two Marine officers and six enlisted men

becoming casualties during the period of the inspection.

MARCH 21ST

1918—FIFTH MARINES Get New Commander. Colonel Harold C. Snyder relieved Colonel Logan Feland in command of the FIFTH, which was then in the front line trenches.

MARCH 22ND**1917—Unrest in Oriente Province, Cuba.**

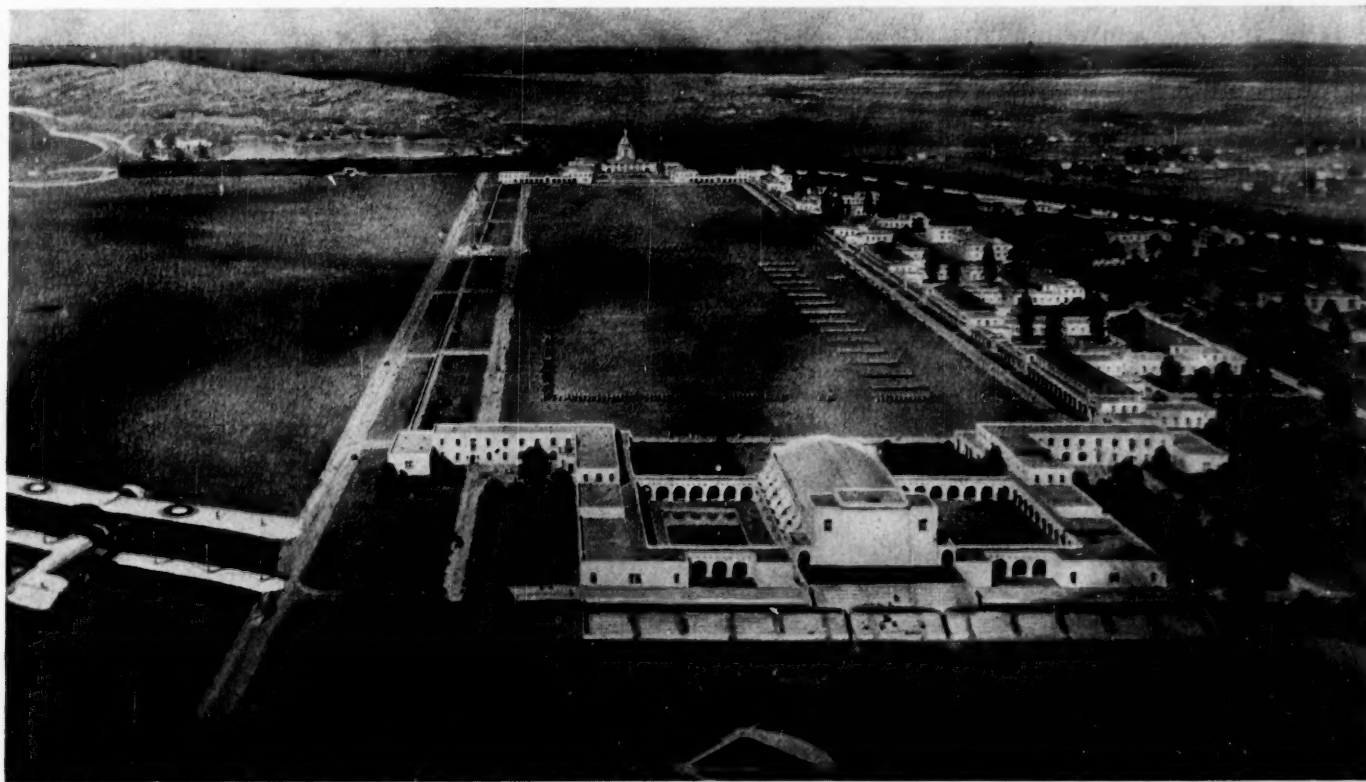
Sugar was a necessary article for use of the Allied Powers. Cuba being a source of supply, and unrest in that island being apparent, Marines were landed for its protection. Their appearance had a quieting effect and those from the *Montana* and *Olympia* were withdrawn this date.

MARCH 23RD**1815—Last Battle of War of 1812.**

The United States ship *Hornet* and the British brig *Penguin* fought the last regular battle. The engagement lasted 22 minutes and, indicative of the tenacity of the Marines, one was wounded in the thigh and a moment later having the same limb fractured by the spanker boom, nevertheless continued to fire his musket at the enemy located in her topgallant forecastle until she surrendered.

1918—German "Big Bertha" Wounds Marine.

Private Edward D. Turner was in Paris. The German long-range gun was bombarding that city from a distance of about 70 miles. A shell landed and exploded in the street, and Turner was wounded by some of its splinters. He was the only American to become a casualty from the effects of this unusual gun.



Marine Base, San Diego, when Completed

MARCH 24TH

1903—**Honduras in Midst of Revolutionary Intrigue.** Conditions were such, especially at Puerto Cortez, that American Consul, Alger, considered it advisable to have a guard of Marines on shore for the protection of Americans, in consequence of which those of the flagship *Olympia* and the *Marietta* were so despatched.

MARCH 25TH

1861—**Confederate Marine Commandant.** Recognizing the value of Marines, the Confederacy organized a "Confederate Marine Corps," with headquarters at Richmond, Va. Lloyd J. Beall, a former paymaster in the U. S. Army, was appointed its commandant on this date.

MARCH 26TH

1917—**Woodrow Wilson Increases Strength of Marines.** By Executive Order the President increased the strength of the Marine Corps over two thousand officers and men. This is the first instance of its kind in the history of the Marines.

MARCH 27TH

1799—**Early Recruiting Difficulties.** Men were not too plentiful and every expediency was resorted to to fill up the ranks of the newly created Corps. Lieutenant Strother, alive to the best interests of his arm of the service, addressed his commandant, suggesting Fredericksburg, Va., "as a place likely to be attended with success" as recruiting rendezvous.

MARCH 28TH

1870—**"Irishtown," Brooklyn, Quieted by Marines.** Severe whiskey riots broke out, and the local authorities, unable to cope with the situation, called for the Marines. Colonel Broome, with 100 of his men, proceeded to the scene, furnishing protection for the federal agents and assisting them in the destruction of illicit stills.

1918—**Marshal Foch Commands Marines.** The German hordes were descending upon Paris—the moment held great peril—Marshal Foch was selected as Supreme Commander of all Allied forces, and all Marines and the American Army were placed at his disposal for whatever duties he chose to assign them.

MARCH 29TH

1900—**Navy General Board gets Marine as Member.** The advisability of having a Marine officer as a member of the Navy's General Board becoming manifest, George C. Reid, Colonel Adjutant and Inspector, received the appointment; being the first to serve on this important staff.

MARCH 30TH

1918—**SIXTH MARINES Takes Over New Position.** In process of their training for eventual hard fighting, the Marines took their turn in different sectors and sub-sectors of the front line trenches and, on this date, the SIXTH took over a new position of the sector held by the American Army.

MARCH 31ST

1833—**Treasury Partially Destroyed by Fire.** During the great conflagration

the funds of the Government were in danger of being pillaged so, the Marines were called upon to furnish protection. They performed this duty so well that none of the enormous amount of money was found missing.

1931—**Earthquake Visits Nicaragua.** The capital, Managua, was visited by an earthquake which nearly destroyed it, and chaos reigned. The Marines performed noble service in rendering succor to the victims, fighting the consequent conflagration, and preventing pillage. A Marine officer and one naval officer were killed, three officers and nine enlisted men injured; also two women, wives of Marines, were killed.

APRIL 1ST

1899—**Samoans Contest Chieftaincy of Tribe.** Chief of the Tribe was apparently a much-coveted position to the different factions of the natives and, at this time, such honor was being hotly contested. American and British officials were endeavoring to bring about a peaceful solution. This was impossible and a bombardment and land expedition was resorted to to compel a settlement. Three Marines received the Medal of Honor for conspicuous conduct in the operation.

APRIL 2ND

1781—**Lafayette Witnesses the Marines Fight.** The *Alliance*, upon which he was a passenger, engaged the British ships *Mars* and *Minerva*, and after a hotly-contested battle, compelled them to surrender. The Marines played an important part in the encounter by keeping the enemy below decks with their accurately aimed musketry fire.

APRIL 3RD

1918—**"A Message to Garcia."** Faithfulness to a cause is exemplified in the act of Private Bernard Yoakam, 66th Company, FIFTH MARINES, whose mission was the delivery of an important message and, although seriously wounded by a German sniper, carried out such duty before seeking aid.

APRIL 4TH

1854—**American Mission in China Protected by Marines.** Americans, as well as other foreigners, were not particularly desired in Chinese territory. The missionaries were frequently molested, in some instances even murdered, and it became necessary at this time to land Marines at Shanghai from the *Plymouth* for their protection.

APRIL 5TH

1899—**Rapid-fire Gun in Hands of Marines Proves Worth.** A crew of Marines, commanded by a naval officer, manning a Colt's semi-automatic gun completed duty with the Army, with which they participated in several engagements at La Loma, Caloocan and other places, in the Philippine Islands, conducting themselves with credit.

APRIL 6TH

1776—**Marines Suffer Severe Casualties.** The American ships *Alfred* and *Cabot* fought the British frigate *Glasgow* for three hours, before she finally escaped.

The Marines of the American vessels suffered more than double the casualties of the sailors.

1841—White Woman Sought by Marines.

The commander of the *Peacock*, having been advised that the wife of an American merchant captain had been taken prisoner by the natives of Drummond's Island, made a landing in search of her, but she was never found. However, pieces of the ship she had been on were found, indicating the crew had been murdered. The town was destroyed as a punishment.

1917—A Marine Fires First Shot.

Only a few hours after the United States declared war against Germany and the Central Powers, Corporal Micael B. Chockie, stationed at Guam, fired the first shot of our participation in the World War. The shot was fired across the bow of a cutter from the German ship *Cormorant*, in an attempt to prevent her carrying the news of the war declaration to her ship, but to no avail.

APRIL 7TH

1917—Dominican Bandits' Position Carried by Assault.

A force of Marines, assisted by a detachment of the Guardia, fought a battle lasting seven hours, at Las Canitas, finally carrying the bandits' position by direct assault. Several "horse Marines" (mounted), took part in the engagement. A few Marines were wounded but none killed.

APRIL 8TH

1779—First Target Practice for Marines.

"Capten of Moranes," Seth Baxter, submitted a report in which he stated: "Expended at Exercise in Nantasket Roads April 8th 79 Three pounds and half of powder." This is the first known record of the expenditure of ammunition for target practice.

1823—Pirates Chased and Captured.

Marines from the *Gallinipper* took part in the chase of the pirate vessel *Pilot*, off Puerto Escondido, Cuba, in which she was forced upon the beach and many of the pirates captured.

APRIL 9TH

1901—Logan Statue Unveiled in Washington.

A battalion of Marines took part in the ceremonies incident to the unveiling of the statue erected to the memory of General Logan, at the intersection of Rhode Island and Vermont Avenues, N. W.

APRIL 10TH

1918—Marine Buried in Debris Continues to Fight.

The 6th Machine Gun Battalion was engaged with the Germans at Eix, and Sergeant Alfred G. Slyke was buried under the debris of a fallen building but continued to command his gun's crew until released by members of another Marine unit.

APRIL 11TH

1904—Midway Island Bound.

The Pacific Cable was in process of being laid and some difficulty was experienced with laborers, especially on this island, so a detachment of Marines was despatched from San Francisco for the Midway Islands. Their presence had the desired

effect and the work was carried on with despatch.

APRIL 12TH

1830—Food too Rich for Marines. We were under the impression that, "nothing was too good for the Leathernecks." However, in this we now stand corrected, because the Commandant (Archibald Henderson) so indicated in a letter to the commanding officer of the barracks at Boston. It appears that the latter official had submitted for approval a bill for food-stuffs containing articles which might prove too rich for the digestion of an ordinary Marine and, therefore, the Commandant did not consider he should approve of it, because "oranges, squabs and old bottled wine cannot be necessary for persons brought up as soldiers."

1918—Germans Gas the Marines. The 74th Company, SIXTH MARINES, was the first Marine unit to feel the effects of poisonous gases since the United States entered the World War. The Germans bombarded Camp Fontaine, St. Robert, Verdun Sector, for about four hours, dropping some five hundred shells.

APRIL 13TH

1904—"Missouri's" Target Practice Catastrophe. The Atlantic Fleet was holding its annual target practice off Pensacola, Florida, when one of the most serious disasters ever experienced in this sort of training occurred. This vessel was firing her after 12-inch guns when, suddenly, a terrible explosion took place, killing 5 officers and 21 men outright and seriously burning 9 others—6 of whom died the following day. 2nd Lieutenant John P. V. Gridley, the junior Marine officer (and son of Captain Gridley of the Navy of "You may fire when you are ready, Gridley," fame), was one of those instantly killed.

1918—Gassed Marines Evacuated. Nine officers and three hundred and five enlisted Marines were evacuated to the hospital as a result of the effects of the German gas bombardment the day previous.

APRIL 14TH

1865—Body of Lincoln's Assassin Guarded by Marines. President Abraham Lincoln, the Great Emancipator, was assassinated this date by John Wilkes Booth, an actor, in the Ford theatre in Washington. Booth was later caught and shot near Bowling Green, Va., his body brought to the Capital and Marines were called upon to guard the remains. Other persons implicated in the plot, were also guarded by Marines.

APRIL 15TH

1914—Advanced Base Force Sails. The 1st Advanced Base Force sailed from New Orleans aboard the *Hancock* for Tampico, and Vera Cruz, Mexico, where they took part in the capture of the latter city at a later date.

APRIL 16TH

1898—Marines for Cuba. Commandant of Marines, Charles Heywood, received verbal orders from the Secretary of the Navy to organize a battalion of Marines

for service in Cuba, during the Spanish-American War.

APRIL 17TH

1900—American Flag Raised Over Samoa. Sergeant Thomas Jones commanded the Marines who rendered appropriate honors when the Stars and Stripes were first raised over American Samoa, Samoan Islands. This detachment was stationed aboard the *Abarenda*.

APRIL 18TH

1891—Marine Officers' School Established. A school for Marine officers had long been advocated, but not until this date was there definite action taken for its establishment. B. F. Tracy, Secretary of the Navy, approved of the outlines for such an institution.

APRIL 19TH

1917—Virgin Islands Garrisoned by Marines. Three companies of Marines—14th, 21st and 56th—commanded by Major Jay M. Salladay, were selected to garrison our newly acquired island possession, and assist in inculcating the natives with the true American spirit, thereby making them good citizens.

APRIL 20TH

1861—Gosport (Norfolk) Navy Yard Destroyed. The Marines from the *Cumberland*, *Pawnee*, and *Pennsylvania*, together with those of the yard itself, took part in the Yard's destruction, and the destruction of eight men of war that were anchored in the yard.

1918—Officer-of-the-Deck—a Marine. Rear Admiral H. T. Mayo, Commander-in-Chief, Atlantic Fleet, issued the first order in history of the Marines detailing one of their officers to duty as Officer-of-the-Deck, while in port.

APRIL 21ST

1856—King of Siam's Presents Guarded by Marines. The United States desired to negotiate a treaty with the King of Siam, and as an inducement, sent him a large assortment of presents by way of the *San Jacinto* and her Marine Guard was selected to guard them until delivered at Bangkok.

1918—"Hindenburg Circus" Repulsed. The 84th Company, SIXTH MARINES, repulsed this noted enemy organization, at Villers, France. After the raid was over, a German casualty was found who was protected by a "bag of sand and sawdust, packed tight and tied around his gut," probably as a safeguard against the Marines' bayonets.

APRIL 22ND

1778—Whitehaven, England, Invaded. John Paul Jones, commanding the famous ship *Ranger*, conceived the idea of securing the person of some prominent Englishman as a hostage, and selected Lord Selkirk, of Whitehaven, for the role, but was thwarted in such mission due to the Lord's absence from his place of abode. Lieutenant Samuel Wallingford of the Marines was an apparent unwilling actor in the enterprise.

1898—First Shot in the Spanish-American War. It seems to have been a custom with the Marines to fire the "first," and not infrequently, the "last" shot, beginning and ending American conflicts. Sergeant Philip Gaughan, of the *Nashville*, was the means to the end in perpetuating this habit. (See April 6th.)

APRIL 23RD

1914—Reinforcements for Vera Cruz. This city was being besieged by the Navy and the Marines in retaliation for an insult to the American Flag, and additional Marines were required. The 3rd Marine Regiment embarked this date aboard the *Morro Castle*, for the scene of hostilities.

APRIL 24TH

1918—"Devil Dog" Tenacity Wins. A combat group, under Gunnery Sergeant Arthur H. Johnson, was engaged by a much superior force of Germans, but their "sticktoitiveness" prevailed and the enemy was defeated. Johnson was cited for "conspicuous courage and leadership."

APRIL 25TH

1805—Tripolitan Fortress Captured. The Bashaw had heaped upon the Americans insult after insult, until they could no longer be endured. Naval Agent William Eaton, together with Lieutenant Presley N. O'Bannon and his "handful" of Marines, assisted by a conglomerate force of about 300, descended upon Derne, attacked the Tripolitans, and assaulted and captured their forts. O'Bannon was the recipient of a jeweled sword, with Mameluke hilt of same pattern worn by Marine officers to the present day.

1913—Marine Corps Association Organized. A means to disseminate knowledge of the military art—to improve professional attainments—to foster the spirit and preserve traditions, and to increase the efficiency of the commissioned personnel, had been a long felt want. To meet this situation a small number of officers, then at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, got together, considered the matter, and the Marine Corps Association resulted. Soon afterwards, the publication, known as *The Marine Corps Gazette*, came into being as the medium for supplying the necessary information.

APRIL 26TH

1914—More Marines Sail for Vera Cruz. Two additional companies of Marines sailed on the *New York* for the scene of operations against the Mexicans, as reinforcements for previously despatched troops.

APRIL 27TH

1897—Grant's Tomb Unveiled. The Marine Band and two battalions of Marines, under Lieutenant-Colonel John H. Higbee, participated in the ceremonies when the Tomb of the late President Ulysses S. Grant was unveiled on Riverside Drive, New York City.

APRIL 28TH

1917—Edwin Denby Enlists. Although past the age limit, as well as being considerably overweight, private citizen Denby applied for enlistment in the Ma-

rines. The defects were waived, and he became a full-fledged "Leatherneck," being advanced through the different grades to major, later to the port-folio of Secretary of the Navy.

APRIL 29TH

1933—Three Score Trod Her Deck. The good ship *Rochester*, originally christened *New York*, later changed to *Saratoga*, and lastly as *Rochester*, was placed out of commission and relegated to the "bone yard." During nearly forty years of active service in the navy, sixty different Marine officers trod her decks.

APRIL 30TH

1798—"Navy Department" Established. The Navy and Marines had been more or less of a football prior to this date, receiving instructions from different sources, but this was all changed, now that Congress had taken definite action, and the Navy had a "Navy Department" and a Secretary to issue orders to its personnel, including the Marines. Benjamin Stoddart was the first to hold this new office.

MAY 1ST

1867—American Minister Visits Tycoon. Minister Van Valkenburg had an important mission with the Japanese Emperor and Rear Admiral Bell believing that a suitable escort should accompany the diplomat, detailed the Marine Guards of the *Shenandoah* and *Wyoming* for the purpose.

1918—Women Marines. Although not the first time in the Corps' history that the gentler sex had served in the ranks, this date did mark the first incident where they were officially authorized. They were enrolled in the Reserve for clerical assignments—many received a Good Conduct Medal. They performed very creditable service.

1918—Marines Command Army Units.

Five majors of the Marine Corps were this date ordered to command United States Army infantry battalions in France, viz: Robert E. Adams, Harry G. Bartlett, Robert L. Denig, Edward W. Sturdevant and Littleton W. T. Waller, Junior.

MAY 2ND

1904—Midway Islands Occupied. Second Lieutenant Clarence S. Owens, with a detachment of twenty Marines, established a camp on the Midway Islands incident to the laying of the Pacific Cable. Their fresh food was supplied by the fresh fish which abounded in the adjacent waters and the plentiful supply of tern's eggs.

MAY 3RD

1775—Birthday of American Marines. A Marine officer, Lieutenant James Watson, and several enlisted Marines were "engaged" on this date, and served aboard the *Enterprise* on Lake Champlain. This antedates any other record yet discovered where "Marines" were provided for and actually enrolled, and it may well be considered as their official birthday.

1898—Forts of Cavite Garrisoned by Marines. Soon after the Spanish guns in the forts of Cavite were silenced by Admiral Dewey's fleet, the Marines were landed and took possession, remaining until relieved by others from the United States, commanded by Colonel Percival C. Pope.

MAY 4TH

1914—Vera Cruz Marines get New Commander. Colonel Littleton W. T. Waller of China and Samar fame, assumed command of the Marine Brigade which had lately taken possession of the city of Vera Cruz, Mexico. He remained in command of this unit until all American troops were evacuated in the following November.

MAY 5TH

1916—Dominican Republic in Throes of Revolution. Within a period of five years six presidents had been elected and held office. The lives and property of Americans were in extreme danger; the American Legation had been struck by flying shells and chaotic conditions prevailed everywhere. Consequently, the Marines were despatched to the scene and began an occupation which lasted for nearly eight years.

MAY 6TH

1893—Columbian Exposition — Exhibits Guarded. The State Department's exhibits being very valuable, and a guard of Marines having been requested for their protection, they assumed such duty this date, and continued same until the exhibits were safe back in Washington. Among these articles were relics of Columbus that were priceless.

MAY 7TH

1918—Army Officer Commands Marines. Brigadier General Charles A. Doyen of the Marines was invalided home, and Brigadier General James G. Harbord, National Army, succeeded him in command of the FOURTH BRIGADE of Marines. This is the only incident in history where an Army officer has commanded a large force of Marines.

MAY 8TH

1802—Public Documents Guarded. Even at this early date the safeguarding of public papers and documents was deemed necessary and the Marines were immediately thought of as a means to that end; guards were placed at the Departments of State, War and Navy "from night to daylight," for that purpose.



1775



1805



1820



1848



1889

MAY 9TH

1814—**Native Marquesans Massacre Americans.** Lieutenant John M. Gamble and his small party of Marines, midshipmen and sailors were attacked, and four of their number massacred by the natives of Nookaheevah. The Americans had been left behind by Porter, guarding prizes which had been captured.

1902—**The Hero of Santiago Laid to Rest.**

The remains of the late Admiral William T. Sampson, the conqueror of the Spanish fleet at Santiago, Cuba, were laid to rest and the Marine Band, heading a battalion of Marines, took part in this sad ceremony.

MAY 10TH

1895—**Peace Declared Between China and Japan.**

Due to the war between China and Japan, a force of Marines had been kept in readiness at Tientsin to furnish protection for American citizens should the occasion arise. The war now being over they were withdrawn on this date.

MAY 11TH

1920—**Sixteenth Regiment Organized.** Conditions in Haiti and Santo Domingo were such that it seemed probable additional troops would be needed. The 16th Regiment was organized at Philadelphia for temporary foreign shore service and was later distributed between Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, Haiti and Santo Domingo.

MAY 12TH

1800—**Birthday Landing of "New" Marine Corps.** The first members of the Marine Corps to take part in a landing were those of the *Constitution*, when a force from that vessel entered the harbor of Puerto Plata, Santo Domingo, landed, spiked the guns and cut out the *Sandwich*, which was laden with valuable stores.

MAY 13TH

1920—**The Sixteenth Sails—Expeditionary Service.** One excellent reason for the existence of the Marines is the fact of their mobility. Whenever an "entering wedge" is required, or a small military force for any purpose the Marines can fill that requirement better than any other branch of the services. The 16th Regiment was organized on the 11th of May, and sailed for the West Indies two days later on the *Henderson*.

MAY 14TH

1801—**American Flagstaff Cut Down.** Because he deemed the American government dilatory in forwarding "presents" which he had demanded the Bashaw of Tripoli ordered the flagstaff cut down in front of the American Consulate. This was only one of the many insults this potentate had heaped upon the Americans—retaliation was impending, however!

1917—**Quantico—Marines' Largest Base.**

For several years the Head of the Corps had been casting about for suitable location for a Base—one possessing training terrain, deep water for transports, and other necessary facilities. And since the United States had entered the World War, this necessity became urgent. Quantico—on the bank of the Potomac—seemed to

possess all of the requirements, and negotiations were started for its procurement. Success attended such efforts, the purchase was made, and the Marine Barracks, Quantico, Virginia, was officially established this date.

MAY 15TH

1897—**Monument to George Washington.**

The memory of the First President was honored by the unveiling of a monument by the Society of the Cincinnati at Philadelphia, in which ceremony the Marine Band, heading a battalion of the Corps, participated under the command of Captain B. R. Russell.

MAY 16TH

1927—**Nicaraguan Bandits Attack.**

A small Marine detachment stationed at La Paz Centro, under Captain Richard B. Buchanan, was attacked shortly after midnight and, although outnumbered 7 to 1 put the guerrillas to flight. Captain Buchanan and one enlisted man were killed.

MAY 17TH

1902—**General Rosecrans Laid to Rest.**

Although this officer did not belong to the Marines, they participated in the funeral procession when his remains were laid to rest in Arlington National Cemetery, this date.

1928—**Baseball—and a Few Marines.**

No, the Marines are not novices at the National Game, either. They can perform on the baseball diamond as well as they can chase the cannibals in far off Luzon, protect a diplomatic mission to Emperor Menelik's domain or guard the United States mails from bandits. The Marine Corps team closed their season this date with a perfect score—winning every game played in competition with some of the best college nines in the country.

MAY 18TH

1898—**"Oregon's" Voyage Around the Horn.**

The memorable voyage of the battleship *Oregon* was the first instance in the history of our Navy where a ship of this type had sailed such a long distance and still be in a state of readiness for battle at its completion. The Marine Guard contributed their share to the success of the venture.

MAY 19TH

1931—**Attempted Rescue Costs Life.**

Brigadier General Robert H. Dunlap lost his life in attempting to rescue Madame Briant at Chateau de la Fariniere, Cinq-Mars-la-Pile, France. A crumbling wall endangered the lady and General Dunlap, without regard for his own life, tried to save her from the debris, but lost his life in the attempt.

MAY 20TH

1926—**Another World's Record Shattered.**

Marines are no respecters of world's records; in fact, it is their forte to break those established by others. In firing the prescribed qualification course with the rifle Corporal Francis J. Shannon amassed a score of 347 points out of a possible 350, losing the 3 points at 200 yards, off-hand.

MAY 21ST

1902—**Statue to Spanish-American Dead**

Unveiled. A battalion of Marines, headed by the Marine Band, participated in the ceremonies incident to the unveiling of a statue to the Soldiers, Sailors and Marines who fell in the Spanish-American War. The memorial was erected in Arlington National Cemetery, Virginia.

MAY 22ND

1912—**Birthday of Marine Aviation.**

First Lieutenant Alfred A. Cunningham reported at the Navy aviation camp, Annapolis, Md., on this date and began duty as a student pilot. He is the first Marine to enter the air service and, in his efforts to become a flyer, overcame many obstacles until his objective was attained.

MAY 23RD

1912—**"Independientes de Color"—Cuba**

and Marines. The Marines had almost forgotten Cuba, for it had been nearly six years since they had been down there to quiet these revolutionary-minded *Cabaleros de Color*. But again they were on the rampage and the Secretary of the Navy, by instructions from the White House, ordered the Leathernecks to return and finish their mission.

MAY 24TH

1902—**Marshal Rochambeau Remembered.**

A statue to the memory of the French Marshal who assisted General Washington at the siege of Yorktown in 1781 was unveiled in Lafayette Park, Washington, D. C. A battalion of Marines and the Marine Band participated in the ceremonies.

MAY 25TH

1775—**The "Original Eight."**

Jesse Root wrote a letter to Silas Dean this date, detailing an incident of the detail of "Eight Marines" to guard money sent to the garrison at Ticonderoga, which had captured that place from the British a few days earlier.

1922—**Army's Highest Officer Visits**

Quantico. Not often are the Leathernecks called upon to render honors to a FULL General, or to gaze upon the four silver stars denoting that rank. On this date, however, both were in order—for John J. Pershing, General of the Armies of the United States, under whose command the Marines had served in France, visited the Marines' base at Quantico, and was accorded a parade, as an honor for so distinguished a guest.

MAY 26TH

1853—**Luchu Islands Visited.**

Commodore Matthew C. Perry, who was in Asiatic waters for another purpose, believed it worth while to cultivate the friendship of the Luchuans. In furtherance of such he brought his squadron to anchor at Napa, where negotiations were carried on with the Regent. The Marines formed Perry's escort during his diplomatic exchanges with Luchuan officials.

MAY 27TH

1918—**Famous Second Division to Get**

New Commander. Major General John A. Lejeune of the Marines sailed for

the war zone in France where he was destined to command the famous SECOND DIVISION during many of its hardest battles and its eventual "march to the Rhine."

MAY 28TH

1902—Lord Pauncefote Funeral Ceremonies. The remains of this noted Englishman, who died while serving his country as Ambassador to the United States, were to be returned to his native land for final interment. Ten Marines were detailed as body bearers, and a battalion headed by the Marine Band acted as Guard of Honor.

1922—Quantico Entertains Distinguished Guest. Admiral, Sir William C. Pakenham, R.N., aboard his flagship *H. M. S. Raleigh* arrived at the Marine Corps Base and was appropriately entertained by the Commanding General and personnel of the post. The Admiral returned the compliment aboard his ship.

MAY 29TH

1934—Selection for Marine Officers. An Act of Congress was approved this date which provided for "promotion by selection" for all commissioned officers of the Corps. This was a momentous change in long established practices and only time itself can determine final results.

MAY 30TH

1873—Globe Theater, Boston, Destroyed. Mayor H. L. Pierce of Boston commended the services of the Marines of the navy yard and those of the *Ohio* and *Powhatan*, for their timely and able assistance in rendering aid in fighting the serious conflagration, in their acts of rescue, and in the guarding of property against pillage, incident to the destruction of the famous playhouse and other valuable property by fire.

MAY 31ST

1898—Morro Castle, Santiago, Damaged by Marines' Fire. The American fleet, under Admiral Sampson, bombarded the Spanish fortress at Santiago, Cuba, and the havoc wrought, especially by the guns manned by the Marines—6-pounders—was noted to be severe. From this date onward the Marines have habitually manned the Secondary Battery aboard our men-of-war.

JUNE 1ST

1780—Wounded Eleven Times in Battle. As a precedent for records in which Marines have figured is the case of Captain Gilbert Saltonstall in the battle between the *Trumbull* and the British privateer *Watt* in which he was wounded eleven different times with "buckshot & splinters." Captain Saltonstall stated that the Marines used pistols during part of the engagement, firing about 1200 rounds, but did not give the reasons why the habitually used muskets were laid aside.

1916—Pioneer Flyer—a Marine. To First Lieutenant Alfred A. Cunningham of the Marines went the honor of being "first" to receive orders to Land Flying in the Navy or Marine Corps, such orders being issued to him this date.

JUNE 2ND

1836—Commandant Commands His Troops in the Field. Colonel Commandant Archibald Henderson left his headquarters in Washington, proceeded to Florida and took over command of his forces then engaged with the Army in subduing the Indians. This is the first incident in history where such action was taken by a Commandant of the Corps.

JUNE 3RD

1918—"Retreat, Hell, We've Just Come!" This explosive outburst is attributed to a Marine officer when ordered by a superior French officer to fall back, while in contact with the Germans near Belleau Wood, France. Just who made this emphatic statement seems impossible of ascertaining; possibly Colonel Wise, Captain Corbin or Captain Williams. At any rate the Marines did *not* retreat. "Let the Boche retreat," is the remainder of the declaration.

JUNE 4TH

1918—"Devil Dogs" Meet Boche. Gun-nery Sergeant David L. Buford, together with six others, volunteered to investigate a suspicious noise in the wheat field to their front. They were rewarded by surprising 30 Germans in the act of placing two machine guns. Buford, alone, killed seven and other members of his party accounted for several more, while several Germans were taken prisoners. One of the machine guns was disabled and the other brought back by the Marines to their own lines.

JUNE 5TH

1812—Punishment by "Flogging." Even though the Secretary of the Navy had so informed the Commandant, it seems that the Marines had not escaped the dreaded punishment of "flogging." A decision was rendered on this date that the Act of May 10, 1812, applied to the Army only. So "flogging" continued to be inflicted upon the Marines until a later date.

JUNE 6TH

1918—Germans Feel Marines' Steel. The German soldier possessed little relish for "cold steel," especially when wielded by the hands of a "Devil Dog" Marine. The Boche discovered the Marines wouldn't give an inch as the 1st Battalion of the FIFTH gradually pushed them from the eminence of Hill 142, near Belleau Wood, thereby removing one threat to Paris.

JUNE 7TH

1918—British Sea Lord's Visit. Admiral, Sir Roslyn Wemyss, England's First Sea Lord, paid a visit to the United States battleship *New York*, and the Marine Detachment rendered appropriate honors. He inspected the ship and expressed himself as being highly gratified for the privilege extended.

1923—Marine Established Another Record. The machine gun is an important weapon, but an excellent knowledge of its operation is essential. Private Wayne A. Leavitt demonstrated that he possessed this when blindfolded he took one apart and reassembled it in the remarkable time of 27 seconds.

JUNE 8TH

1880—First Judge Advocate of Navy. Strange as it may seem, the first official to hold this position was Captain (later promoted Colonel) William B. Remey of the Marines. He had been acting in the capacity for some time prior to being permanently appointed, and held the office for nearly twelve years, relinquishing it only upon being transferred to the retired list.

1917—First German War Prisoners. The first German prisoners captured subsequent to America's entry in the World War were those of the *Cormoran* taken at Guam. A Marine detachment, under Captain Clyde H. Metcalf, guarded them from the time of capture until they were safely incarcerated at Fort Douglas, Utah, this date.

JUNE 9TH

1917—American Combat Troops to France. Again the Marines were "first." The 23rd and 51st Companies were the first combat troops to sail for the war zone after the United States entered the World War. They sailed from New York on this date, aboard the *St. Louis*; later transferring to the Navy transport *Henderson*.

JUNE 10TH

1864—"Long Rifle" Manned by Marines. The Confederate sloop *Alabama* came to grief due primarily to the effect of the accurately-aimed fire from the "long rifle" of the *Kearsarge*, which was manned by the Marines. They fired the first shot of the engagement, and the *Alabama* was sunk after two hours' hotly-contested combat.

1871—Corea's Citadel Falls to Marines.

Many Americans had experienced barbarous treatment at the hands of the Coreans. The American Minister to China was instructed to arrange a convention for cessation of the nefarious practices. The Asiatic Squadron cooperated, and after arrival at the mouth of the Sallee River, obtained authority to conduct surveys in the adjacent waters. Such a party was fired upon from the forts. Redress was demanded—it was refused and, on this date, Rear Admiral John Rodgers bombarded the forts, then landed his Marines and sailors, who assaulted the fortifications—came to hand-to-hand grips with the enemy, finally capturing the forts and citadel. Commander Kimberly, in his report of the affair, stated the following relative to the Marines: "Chose as the advance guard, on account of their steadiness and discipline, and looked to with confidence in case of difficulty, their whole behavior on the march and in the assault proved that it was not misplaced."

1898—First to Land in Cuba. Guantanamo Bay was desired as a base of operations for the Navy, and the 1st Separate Battalion of Marines, under Colonel Robert W. Huntington, was selected as a landing force to clear the Spaniards from the adjacent terrain. They experienced some severe fighting against heavy odds but finally cleared the way, making it safe for the Navy to use the bay.

JUNE 11TH

1918—Second Battalion of FIFTH in Belleau. After this day's fighting was over about 400 Germans, together

with 30 machine guns, had been captured by the 2nd Battalion of the FIFTH MARINES in Belleau Wood. This was the first "big haul" of prisoners taken by American soldiers in France.

1922—New Pay Bill for Marines. "Twelve-eighty" was no longer to be the monthly stipend of the Leatherneck; henceforward he would receive pay more nearly commensurate with duty performed, for the President signed the new pay bill this date.

JUNE 12TH

1801—First Marine Barracks—Washington. The Marine Corps was nearly three years organized before a barracks to house them was started. When the seat of government was transferred from Philadelphia to Washington, and after the Marines arrived, they were encamped "on the hill overlooking the Potomac," which is now occupied by the Naval Hospital. A contract for the erection of a "Marine Barracks" was signed this date, and finally built on the present location at 8th and "G" Streets, S. E.

1919—Marines Prove Themselves Real Heroes. The passenger ship *Fairfax* rammed and sank the oil tanker *Pinthis* in Massachusetts Bay. The latter vessel exploded, the gasoline caught fire and soon the surface of the Bay for a considerable distance was a mass of flames. The passengers of the *Fairfax* became frantic and hysterical, some jumping overboard into the burning gasoline. Six Marines and several sailors who were aboard proved themselves real heroes in making rescues and quieting the passengers.

JUNE 13TH

1867—Formosa Natives Punished. The American merchantman *Rover* had been wrecked off the southeast end of this island and the natives had murdered the crew. Rear Admiral Henry H. Bell was advised of this fact and, on this date, landed his Marines and a detachment of sailors, chased the natives into the interior, and burned several huts as punishment for the offense against the crew of the *Rover*.

1898—Admiral George Dewey Visits Cavite. "To the victor belongs the spoils." No doubt this fearless naval officer thought of this as he inspected the havoc the guns of his squadron had wrought on the fortifications. This was his first visit ashore and the Marines rendered appropriate honors "to the hero of Manila Bay."

1917—First Marine to Land in France. Two months and seven days subsequent to the entry of the United States into the World War, the first Marine set foot on French soil. This was Lieutenant-Colonel Logan Feland—he had crossed the Atlantic with General John J. Pershing who was en route to France to command the American Expeditionary Forces.

JUNE 14TH

1898—First Land Battle with Spaniards. Cuzco, near Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, is the scene of the first land battle between Americans and Spaniards after the beginning of the Spanish-American War.

The 1st Separate Battalion of Marines is the unit to which this honor goes, and they completed their mission with neatness and despatch.

JUNE 15TH

1775—Colonial Marines in Action. Rhode Island Colonial Marines took part in and materially assisted in the defeat and capture of an armed barge from the British ship *Rose*.

JUNE 16TH

1858—District of Columbia Jail Guarded by Marines. Difficulty was experienced in handling the prisoners at the jail, and assistance was required. Isaac Toucey, the Secretary of the Navy, ordered that 20 Marines be despatched to render the necessary aid. They performed this unusual service with their customary efficiency.

JUNE 17TH

1870—Pirates Pursued and Caught. A pirate crew aboard the *Forward* had committed numerous depredations along the West Coast of Mexico and the United States ship *Mohican* was sent to apprehend her. Eventually she was found up the river near Boca Teacapan. An expedition was despatched this date to destroy her and capture the pirates. The mission was successfully performed. One Marine was killed, and two others were highly commended for "courageous conduct."

1916—"Henderson" Named for Former Commandant. The new Navy transport, christened *Henderson*, majestically slid down the ways into Delaware Bay this date amid the flutter of banners and the shriek of numerous whistles and sirens. She was named for the late Archibald Henderson, former Commandant of the Marine Corps, and the first one personally to lead his troops in battle while holding that office.

JUNE 18TH

1900—On to Peking! The Chinese "Boxers" were running berserk, pillaging, raping and murdering foreigners and the United States despatched a battalion of Marines, under Major L. W. T. Waller and a portion of the 9th Infantry as a nucleus for a larger force to be sent a little later. The Marines landed at Taku and commenced the march toward Tientsin this date.

JUNE 19TH

1888—Seoul, Korea—Next Stop. Internal disturbances had occurred with such regularity and had assumed such proportions that foreigners were placed in grave danger, both as to their lives and their property. The American Minister deemed it necessary to have a Marine Guard and one was sent on this date from the *Essex*, marching the 25 miles from Chemulpo to Seoul that night.

1922—Grounds of the White House Trod by Marines. The East Coast Expeditionary Force, returning from their maneuvers at Gettysburg, paraded through the White House grounds and were reviewed by President Warren G. Harding.

JUNE 20TH

1898—Spaniards Surrender to Marines.

The island of Guam was taken possession of, the Spanish troops surrendered, and their flag was lowered for the last time over this domain. Lieutenant John T. Myers, with a detachment of Marines and sailors from the *Charleston* landed at San Luis d'Apra for the purpose and the transfer was negotiated without incident.

JUNE 21ST

1900—Rear Guard Formed by Marines.

The Marine battalion under Waller, together with the Russians, were repulsed by a much superior force of Chinese before Tientsin, the former formed the rear guard and was compelled to fight off the enemy for over four hours to permit the Russians to withdraw to a position to the rear.

JUNE 22ND

1813—Craney Island Attacked by British.

The English desired possession of this island (near Norfolk, Va.) for a base of operations. The Americans were equally determined to prevent such occupation and, when a large force in barges attempted to take the position by storm, Marines and sailors from the *Constitution* entered the melee, prevented the landing and inflicted many casualties besides capturing forty of the British force.

1917—Ahoy! German Submarine! The

Marines headed for the war zone in France aboard the *De Kalb* heard this cry for the first time in their history, but remained nonchalant throughout the incident of being attacked by the German "shark" of the sea.

JUNE 23RD

1812—"First" Again for the Marines. The

first American soldier to be wounded in the War of 1812 was Lieutenant John Heath of the Marines, when the *President* engaged the British ship *Belvidere*. The American vessel fired the "first" shot of the war, and of the engagement, and Heath was the "first" casualty, making all things equal.

JUNE 24TH

1862—Santee River Bars Marines. It

took Mother Nature to provide an obstacle to stop the Marines. A detachment under Lieutenant Lowry was headed up the Santee to destroy a bridge and cut the communications between Charleston and the interior, but encountered shallow water and were compelled to return without completing their mission.

JUNE 25TH

1873—An Act of Daring. The Italian

bark *Delaide*, loaded with explosives, was lying in the harbor of Callao, Peru, when she caught fire and was being slowly consumed. Her crew was helpless, and the danger of her cargo exploding was imminent. Captain Pope of the *St. Mary's* Marines volunteered, together with others, and proceeded to the distressed ship where they fought and assisted in extinguishing the flames. Captain Pope received a letter of thanks from the Italian Minister of Foreign Affairs.

JUNE 26TH

1918—Belleau Wood Cleared of Boche.

"Woods now U. S. Marine Corps entirely," was the succinct and momentous message Major Maurice E. Shearer sent to his regimental commander when his unit (3rd Battalion of the FIFTH) had driven the last Boche from his "hole" in the woods, and had him on the run towards Berlin.

JUNE 27TH

1777—British vs. American Marines. The

Hancock fought a two hours' engagement with the British frigate *For*, compelling that ship to strike her colors. Captain Benjamin Deane and Lieutenant Thomas Pownall of the *Hancock's* Marine Guard "performed heroically" during the battle. Lieutenant James J. Napier, Marine officer of the enemy vessel, was killed.

JUNE 28TH

1920—Marine Bugler in Politics. The

pesky Marines seem to have a hand in everything. At the opening of the Democratic National Convention, held in San Francisco, the services of a Marine bugler were utilized to sound the call for the formal opening this date.

JUNE 29TH

1921—"Iowa" Bombed by Marine Aviators.

To settle an argument of long standing as to the practicability of destroying ships by means of bombs dropped from aeroplanes, an experiment was conducted using the antiquated battleship *Iowa*, under radio control, as a target. Marine aviators took part and the ship was finally sunk from the effects of the bombs.

1921—Bureau of the Budget Established.

In order to more thoroughly control Federal expenditures, President Harding established a new bureau. The Commandant of the Marine Corps, Paymaster and Quartermaster were present at the ceremonies.

JUNE 30TH

1834—Jurisdiction Settled. Much ambiguity

existed as to who should maintain jurisdiction over the Marine Corps—the Army or the Navy. Congress on this date settled the matter for once and for all in providing that, unless detached by the President for duty with the Army, the Navy should maintain exclusive jurisdiction.

1918—Bois de la Brigade de Marine. No

greater honor could be paid than that conferred upon the famous FOURTH BRIGADE OF MARINES by the French Government in renaming the Bois de Belleau as shown in the caption, in recognition and honor of exceptional services rendered in stopping the German advance on Paris.

JULY 1ST

1907—Finger-print the Marines. As a

means of identification a finger-print system was inaugurated for the Marine Corps, all personnel having prints taken, forwarded to Headquarters, classified and filed as a permanent record.

1918—Greatest Strength in History. On

this date Congress authorized a temporary increase in the commissioned and enlisted strength of the Corps to 3,017 officers and 75,500 enlisted men. This is the greatest authorized strength in Marine Corps history.

JULY 2ND

1777—Drumming for Recruits. Martial

music had its charms in gaining new material for the ranks of the Marines, at least so thought John Paul Jones when he wrote to Captain Matthew Parke to "go around with a drum and fife and colors as often as may be proper." This was in connection with the recruiting of a Marine Guard for a cruise.

JULY 3RD

1898—Cervera's Fleet Destroyed. The

Spanish fleet which had been "bottled up" in Santiago harbor by Sampson's squadron elected to sail forth to do battle. The Americans were prepared and the engagement commenced. Before the day was over what had been the flower of the Spanish navy lay battered and destroyed along the Cuban coast. In viewing the havoc wrought by the artillery of the American ships, one was impressed with the frequency with which the shells of the 6-pounders, manned by Marines, found their mark in the enemy vessels.

JULY 4TH

1801—Jefferson Reviews Marines. As a

part of the celebration of this natal day, President Thomas Jefferson reviewed the Marines, led by their Band, as they passed through the grounds of the White House. This was the "first" instance where regular troops had been reviewed by the President at his residence.

1848—Washington Monument Corner-

Stone Laid. This momentous occasion was attended with great ceremony as was fitting and proper. The Marines had their part to perform, taking a personal view of the proceedings, because they had fought with and been personally commended by the great man in whose memory this memorial was being erected.

1918—Wilson Honored by France. The

French desired to pay honor to the President of the United States as an indication of their appreciation for services rendered by the American government in the great war, and thought it a just tribute to name one of the principal thoroughfares of Paris "Avenue de President Wilson," which was formerly the Avenue de Jena. Marines from the FIFTH and SIXTH participated in the ceremonies.

JULY 5TH

1918—Large Command for General Le-

jeune. The unusual duty of commanding an Army brigade (the 64th) and at the same time having three French infantry regiments under his command goes to Brigadier General John A. Lejeune of the Marines. This is the largest number of combined troops ever commanded by a Marine officer.

JULY 6TH

1854—American Bluejacket Murdered by

Luchuans. William Boardman, a sailor from the *Lexington*, had been mur-

dered by natives of the Luchu Islands, and Captain Robert Tansill with his Marine Guard of the *Powhatan* was selected to land and exact redress for the offense. Their mission was successfully completed.

1905—Reinterment of John Paul Jones.

The remains of this daring naval officer had been interred in France for many years, and it was thought fitting that they should be removed to the country of his adoption—the United States. One hundred and forty Marines under Captain Low, together with a force of sailors, landed at Cherbourg this date to escort the body on its voyage across the Atlantic and to its final resting place at Annapolis, Md.

JULY 7TH

1846—Flag Raised at Monterey. Two

years prior to the ceding of California to the United States this territory was occupied, with the Marines figuring prominently in the occupation. Monterey had been taken, and Captain Ward Marston of the Marines, with his gallant little group, was given the honor of being the first to raise Old Glory over the Custom House at that place.

1866—Portland, Maine, Invaded. A dev-

astating conflagration had taken place three days previously which had destroyed a large portion of the city, and marauding bands of thieves had infested the locality, committing all manner of depredations. Local police were powerless; a call for aid was despatched to the Marines at Kittery; they responded, and soon had the situation well in hand.

JULY 8TH

1846—"Horse Marines." Commodore Sloat

now having possession of both San Francisco and Monterey desired to maintain communication between those two points and in furtherance of this he, no doubt, unsuspectingly, added a new duty to the long list performed by Marines in directing the organization of a company of Dragoons from Marines, bluejackets and volunteers "to keep open the communication between Monterey and San Francisco."

JULY 9TH

1846—Flag Raised at the "Golden Gate."

The forts about this famous gateway having been captured, their guns spiked by the intrepid Gillespie and his Marines, the ceremonies of hoisting the Stars and Stripes over their ramparts was in order. Mounted (Horse) Marines escorted Lieutenant Missroon of the Navy on this mission this date and participated in the event.

1918—King and Queen of the Belgians

Honored. Even though confronted by such royal personages, the Marines of the *New York* never "batted an eye" when their Royal Highnesses paid a visit to that ship at Rosyth, England. The Marine Guard was lined up and "presented arms" as the King and Queen came on board.

JULY 10TH

1919—"Four Bells and a Jingle." So

signalled Captain Charles M. Jones of the Marines as he took command of the Submarine Chaser No. 352 with her com-

plete Marine crew. History does not record another such instance, although Lieutenant Gamble did command a naval vessel some 100 years previously, but his crew was not made up of Marines.

1926—Catastrophe at Lake Denmark, N. J.

One of the most serious disasters of the Navy occurred on this date when some of the ammunition stored at the Depot exploded, causing great damage to property and the loss of a few lives. The Marines were indefatigable in their efforts to save lives and prevent additional explosions until all danger had passed.

JULY 11TH

1798—The Marine Corps—Its Birthday.

President John Adams approved an Act of Congress on this date which provided for a Marine Corps. Prior to this the Marines had no real organization other than Guards for different vessels of the Navy; being recruited and serving "for the cruise" and responsible to the ships' commander alone. The Act also provided for a Commandant for the new Corps. (See November 10th.)

1798—Strike Up the Band—Here Come the Marines.

The doughty Leather-necks wanted music—a band of music—one worthy of their other hard earned traditions. It was put up to the Congress—they acquiesced, and the now famous Marine Band drew its first breath. William Farr was its first Leader. Who has it played for? Why, every president of the United States—royalty—peasant—potentate—kings. And don't forget the weddings of "Sweet Nellie" Grant and "Princess Alice" Roosevelt Longworth, not to mention the first Inaugural Ball and Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech. It dined with President Johnson in the White House and, in later years, it furnished the martial strains at the funeral of the Unknown Soldier, while still later, its music has traveled to all corners of the globe by radio—in short, *who hasn't it played for?*

1854—Perry Negotiates a Treaty.

The Commodore brought his squadron to anchor off Napa, Luchu Islands, to open negotiations with the Regent for the signing of a treaty of commerce between the two countries. In order to properly impress the officials Perry selected the Marines of his fleet, "in full dress uniforms" to act as a Guard of Honor for his first landing this date.

JULY 12TH

1798—First Commandant of Corps.

William Ward Burrows was selected to fill the position of "Major, Commandant" of the newly-created Marine Corps. He took office this date and remained as head of the Marines until March 6, 1804, when he resigned.

1854—American Minister Attacked.

Greytown, Nicaragua, was the scene of an attack upon the person of Minister Borland and, as usual, the Marines played an important part in exacting redress for the offense. The Guard of the *Cyane*, together with a small detachment of sailors, was landed this date but their efforts proved futile. Consequently the town was bombarded and destroyed the following day.

JULY 13TH

1863—Draft Riots in New York.

Serious riots had occurred in the city over the drafting of men for the Union Army, and the civil authorities were unable to cope with the situation. A battalion of Marines, under Captain John C. Grayson, was despatched to the scene and in short order brought about normal conditions.

JULY 14TH

1813—Naval Ship Commanded in Battle by Marine.

The honor of being the first and only Marine officer to actually command a naval vessel in battle, goes to Lieutenant John M. Gamble, who commanded the *Greenwich* during her engagement this date with the British ship *Seringapatam*. The audacious Gamble outmaneuvered and out-fought the British ship at every turn, finally compelling her to strike her colors in defeat. What must have added to the mortification of the English commander was the fact that the *Greenwich* was a prize captured from another of his countrymen.

1882—Alexandria, Egypt—Bombarded by British.

The British Fleet under Admiral Seymour bombarded the fortifications and City of Alexandria, causing great havoc and destruction. Murder, fire, pillage and rapine resulted. American citizens were residents of the city and in great danger. Rear Admiral Nicholson of the American Navy, being present with three of his ships, consulted the English Admiral, and as a result landed his Marines and sailors. They were the first troops to reach the shore, and performed exceptionally meritorious services in bringing order out of chaos.

1916—"Hector" Founders—Marines Give Aid.

During a heavy gale this vessel was proceeding off Charleston, S. C., endeavoring to make the harbor when she grounded and was at the mercy of the seas. Prior to and after she foundered, a detachment of Marines aboard her as passengers, rendered aid on deck and in the fireroom, and administered first aid to two members of the crew whose skulls had been fractured. They received high praise for coolness and willing obedience during the excitement.

JULY 15TH

1777—Naval Officer Appoints Lieutenant of Marines.

John Paul Jones, commanding the famous *Ranger*, appointed Samuel Wallingford "to be Lieutenant of Marines of the Continental ship of war *Ranger*," and Wallingford served as such until he was killed in an engagement between the *Ranger* and British ship *Drake*, April 24, 1778.

1921—Sam Browne Belt.

This piece of personal equipment, a product of the World War, was officially adopted by the Marine Corps this date, and all officers were instructed to obtain and wear it on all occasions when the uniform-of-the-day prescribed blouses, or unless the pistol was a part of the equipment to be worn for the occasion.

JULY 16TH

1861—Bull Run—First Battle.

Yes, the Marines took part in this, too. A battalion, 350 strong, commanded by Ma-

jor John G. Reynolds, joined Porter's brigade at the Virginia end of the Potomac "Long Bridge" and participated in the subsequent battle, suffering casualties of 9 killed, 19 wounded and 16 missing.

1863—Straits of Shimonoseki Battle.

An American merchantman, the *Pembroke*, was fired upon by shore batteries and several armed brigs belonging to Prince Nagato while she was passing through the Straits of Shimonoseki, Japan. The *Wyoming* was despatched to secure redress and, in the process, silenced the batteries and sunk one of the brigs; the Marines contributing their share in the successful operation.

1869—Cuban Filibusters Captured.

A band of some 125 filibusters were camped on Gardiner's Island (east end of Long Island, New York), and the United States Marshal, General Barlow, not having the facilities for their capture called for the Marines to assist him, and a company from the Brooklyn navy yard proceeded to the scene, surrounded the camp, captured the entire band and escorted them to New York.

JULY 17TH

1821—Florida Joins United States.

It would seem that memorable happenings could not be complete without the participation of the Marines. Florida was officially turned over to the United States this date by Spain, and the Marines from the *Hornet* were present at Pensacola and took part in the ceremonies.

JULY 18TH

1776—Pennsylvania Marines Get More Pay.

As an indication of the value this state placed upon the services of her Marines, the Committee of Safety resolved that "those aboard ship and those of the floating batteries" be allowed "fifty shillings [about \$16.66] per month, to commence the First of June last." This was exceptionally high pay for the soldiers of the time.

1918—Foch's "Spear Head"—Marines.

The Allied Commander-in-Chief desired to penetrate the German lines in the Aisne-Marne Sector, and selected the Marine brigade to form a part of the penetrating force. "Always faithful" attended the decision, for the Marines advanced over six miles in two days, captured over 3,000 of the enemy, 11 batteries of artillery, over 100 machine guns and compelled the Germans to make a general withdrawal to prevent disaster.

JULY 19TH

1835—New York's Serious Conflagration.

A devastating fire broke out in New York City which destroyed an enormous amount of property, and pillage and petty thievery abounded. As usual in such a crisis, the Marines were sought to bring about normal conditions, and a force from the Brooklyn Navy Yard responded. They later received a vote of thanks from the city officials for their much-needed and excellent service.

(Continued on page 56)

One Hundred and Sixtieth Anniversary Broadcast

SEMPER FIDELIS HOUR, NOVEMBER 10, 1935

RED NETWORK

SUNDAY

1:00-1:30 P. M.

November 10, 1935.

(Theme: Halls of Montezuma)

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

The National Broadcasting Company presents—the Semper Fidelis Hour, coming to you from the Band auditorium, Marine Barracks, Washington, D. C.

(Theme swells and softens out but still heard, as though in distance)

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

The United States Marines *have landed* on the air to tell you of their 160th birthday anniversary. That colorful useful sea-going organization speaks for itself. Today we listen to Major General John H. Russell, the Commandant of the Corps; and a message from their Senior Reserve officer, Colonel Henry Latrobe Roosevelt, Asst. Secretary of the Navy; you will also hear their 1918 war-time friend, Major General James G. Harbord, United States Army, Retired—chairman of the Board of Directors of the Radio Corporation of America; representatives of the former marines; and last, but not least, Buck Private Bill Smith, *all inspired* by the strain of the famous United States Marine Band under the baton of Captain Taylor Branson.

(Theme swells for a second and stops)

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

And now it gives me great pleasure to present the Commandant of the Marines, Major General John H. Russell.

MAJOR GENERAL
J. H. RUSSELL:

Good afternoon, ladies and gentlemen. On this, the one hundred and sixtieth anniversary of the birthday of the United States Marine Corps, I am pleased to have an opportunity to extend my personal greetings over the radio to all marines, to all officers and men of the Marine Corps Reserve, to all members of the Marine Corps League, to their families, and to the host of friends of the Marine Corps everywhere. The birthday of the Corps is observed and celebrated throughout the world afloat and ashore, wherever marines and former marines assemble together. To all such gatherings I extend my sincere good wishes. I especially desire to greet the members of the Reserve and the League, both of which organizations have been, in civil life, of the utmost usefulness to the Marine Corps, and whose potential value in time of national emergency is inestimable. We have made our plans with complete confidence in the loyal and efficient support of these civilian components of our Corps.

One hundred and sixty years ago on the tenth day of November, 1775, amid the stirring events of the early days of the American Revolution, the Continental Congress passed a resolution to form two battalions of marines to fight in the war against Great Britain. Not until a month later, when the Congress commissioned several small war vessels, did the American Navy have its true beginnings. Therefore, marines find a certain proud satisfaction in pointing out that their organization antedates the Navy itself.

The statesmen of that early day foresaw that America's destiny, like England's, lay upon the sea. Among the first acts of the Congress was the authorization for the building of a fleet of men of war. America was to be a great maritime power, and great maritime powers have always found it necessary to maintain a corps of marines. Like England, America was no exception to that rule.

In our own day the Congress, like the Continental Congress of a century and a half ago, realizing the importance of a navy strong enough to protect the national interests, has made provision for increasing the Navy to the

strength authorized by the Washington and London treaties. The Marine Corps, in order to fulfill its functions as a part of the Navy, must also be proportionally expanded in size. The Marine Corps has grown with the Navy in the past, and it must grow with the Navy in the future.

During the more than a century and a half of its existence, our Corps has been symbolic of all that is highest in military efficiency and soldierly virtue.

Within a year after the founding of the Corps it was engaged in a landing operation on foreign soil, an enterprise which foreshadowed a multitude of similar operations in the years which followed. During 98 of the 160 years of its existence the Marine Corps has been in action on land or sea, most often in some remote corner of the world, against the enemies of the nation.

Its record is as distinguished as that of any military organization in the world. The ancient marine tradition is one of devotion to duty and willing self-sacrifice.

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

The Marine Band lands with a flourish—here it is with the “National Emblem March.”

BAND:

(2 minutes)

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

And now comes a message from a Navy Department official who is also an officer—a Colonel—in the Marine Corps Reserve. The Honorable Henry L. Roosevelt, being unable to appear on the program, has asked Brigadier General Richard P. Williams to read his message. General Williams is the Officer in Charge of the Marine Corps Reserve. We are pleased to introduce General Williams.

GENERAL WILLIAMS:

It makes me very happy to be one of the speakers today, on the One Hundred and Sixtieth Anniversary program of the Marine Corps. I know the marines, for I served with them for twenty-one years. Because of that service, I have the honor to speak to you as a Colonel in the Marine Corps Reserve.

The marines are proud of the Corps' long and splendid record of service to the American people, and they have reason to be proud. The words of their song that begins—From the Halls of Montezuma to the Shores of Tripoli—are not empty words. Wherever our flag has gone, the marines have gone with it. The missions assigned to them have been as various as the climates where they have served. They have seen all the climates, and done all sorts of jobs. And they have done them well. Expeditions, skirmishes, great wars, police duty, guard duty, duty afloat, duty supervising elections, duty cleaning up pest holes, duty policing stricken areas, duty as guards of honor—there is hardly an activity to be named in which United States Marines have not participated at one time or another and participated effectively.

On these achievements they base their traditions; and a thorough schooling in Marine Corps tradition is the first thing given a Marine Corps recruit, along with his military haircut and uniform. The recruits never forget, and from the conviction that they are privileged to be entering a first-class outfit, they grow into the belief that they are pretty good themselves. And no man, I have noticed, is any better than he thinks he is.

These traditions, preserved in the annals of the nation, lay upon us the obligation to be worthy of the gallant and devoted men who went before us, and the obligation, also, in our service, to pass these traditions on, untarnished, for the men who will come after us. We finish our details and go; but the Corps is immortal. It began with our nation. It will stand while the nation endures.

I would say a word, also, to the thousands of former marines now following civilian pursuits. No man who has worn the Marine Corps uniform ever quite loses his feeling for the outfit: once a marine, always a marine. Those of you who are eligible should become associated with one of our reserve units. You will benefit from such a connection in many ways. It will preserve your contacts with former comrades, and will identify you in your community as a man who has served his country honorably, and is ready to serve it again.

Those of you who are not eligible for duty with the reserves should align yourselves with one of the detachments of the Marine Corps League. The Marine Corps League is a purely veteran marine benevolent organization, non-

political and non-partisan, headed by that great soldier and great man, our former Commandant—General John Archer Lejeune.

Never allow yourself to lose contact with some activity of the Corps.

To all marines, and to all who have been marines, I extend my heartiest congratulations on this birthday of the Corps. Successive generations of us, serving according to our opportunities and our abilities, have given of the best that is in us to maintain it, and to add to its high reputation. Particularly to those officers and men of the retired list, who have contributed their share towards making the Corps what it is today, I offer my most sincere good wishes. I hope that you enjoy in health and comfort the rest that you have earned; and may you all be with us on our next birthday celebration!

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

In their scarlet dress coats trimmed in gold, all spie and span, the Marine Band awaits to treat you to one of their famous marches, "Stars and Stripes Forever."

BAND:

(2 or 3 minutes)

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

One of America's well-known soldiers and citizens is waiting to greet you from another city. We take you to New York.

**NEW YORK
ANNOUNCER:**

The Marines serve with the Army when ordered by the President, as they did in 1918 in France. When they do they usually are rewarded by fine friendships. In this one they were especially fortunate, as their good friend and comrade, James G. Harbord, joins them in their birthday celebration. General Harbord:

**GENERAL JAMES
G. HARBORD:**

Those of us old enough to remember world events of the years since Dewey's victory in Manila Bay need no reminder of the efficient indispensability of the United States Marine Corps. It has carried the American flag in all parts of the world, and subdued international forest-fires on the shores of almost every sea. With this in his subconscious mind, it is not too much to believe that in his vision of a League of Nations implemented with a super-national force for the preservation of world peace, President Wilson saw a glorified International Marine Corps on the American model.

Through the stretch of historic years since that November day four months after the Declaration of Independence, when the Marine Corps was born, there has never been a question of its intelligent adequacy for any of the thousand emergencies it has met and settled. Around no other unit in our Government clusters such a wealth of tradition, such a glamour of historic romance founded on fact. From the Halls of Montezuma to the Shores of Tripoli, as the Marine Hymn has it, to lands washed by Eastern seas, and some below the Southern Cross, the Marines have landed and had uncounted situations "well in hand." They long ago mastered the secret of *esprit de corps*. No other organization under our flag has it in such steadfast quality, loyalty, and pride.

In the long span of one hundred and sixty years of life, the three months—in many respects the proudest of my long service—in which I commanded the Marine Brigade in the World War, are but a brief moment. But they were a crowded moment, for in it the Marines stood at the Bois de Belleau between the Germans and Paris; and fought in the great Soissons offensive of July 18-19, 1918, which historians acknowledge to have been the turning point of the World War. The enemy had made his last offensive, and never again went forward. Within four months, with our Marines still in the front lines of the Meuse-Argonne, the German Chancellor was told by Ludendorff's successor General Groener on November 5, 1918, that, unless terms of armistice were arranged within the week, the German armies would have to cross the lines with white flags.

In a sense the Marine Brigade carried the colors and the faith of the whole Marine Corps. It was the product of thirty years of earnest united effort on the part of the whole organization. Nor can I forget the generous renunciation with which veteran Marines saw a loved and gallant commander, sick nigh unto his death which soon followed, give way to an Army officer to command them. The motto of the Corps, "Semper Fidelis," is a faithful

history of their conduct in every respect. Nor can anyone ever quite measure the influence on that splendid Second Division of its long-time commander, your later Commandant, Major General John A. Lejeune, and of Catlin, Neville, and Feland. You have great memories to add to your wealth of tradition.

Nations, like individuals, change in their needs, in their standards, in their policies. These are troubled times. No man can say what the years may bring forth. But I can conceive of no situation that may arise in peace or war, no crisis, no policy, in which the United States Marine Corps will not bear a proud part for our country.

**NEW YORK
ANNOUNCER:**

We return you to the Marine Barracks in Washington.

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

Here we are back in Washington in the auditorium of the Marine Band. There have been many well-known leaders of the Marine Band during the past century and one-half, but none was so famous and beloved as John Philip Sousa, who was their leader from 1880 to 1892. In Mr. Sousa's memory his old band plays "Semper Fidelis," written by him in 1886.

BAND:

(3 minutes)

**WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:**

At this time we will hear a word from the officer representing *former* Marines. He will speak from New York.

**NEW YORK
ANNOUNCER:**

This message is representative of those who were once the rank and file of the Marine Corps. Their birthday greeting will come from Captain A. J. Cincotta, representing the Marine Corps League. Captain Cincotta:

**CAPTAIN A. J.
CINCOTTA:**

General Russell, it is my pleasant duty to extend to you as the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps and to every Marine, wherever stationed—at barracks, aboard ships of the Navy, in foreign countries and at the various legations—HAPPY BIRTHDAY greetings from the Marine Corps League, a national organization of men who were privileged to serve honorably in the corps and have returned to civilian life.

The greetings include the sincere wishes of the 50 detachments of the League scattered from Maine to California and from Florida to Washington, that the Corps may endure as long as our Republic—Forever.

It was 160 years ago, today, that the Continental Congress of the early colonies of the United States, authorized by resolution, the formation of two battalions of Marines and on November 28th, 1775, commissioned Samuel Nicholas, as the first officer of our Corps, with the rank of Captain. He thereafter became its chief officer and assumed the duties of the present day Major General Commandant.

Since the day when the first recruits took their oaths of office at the old Tun Tavern, located on the banks of the Delaware, in the City of Philadelphia, the Marines have engaged the enemy in the Revolutionary War, the War of 1812, with John Paul Jones, the War of 1848, the Civil War, the Indian Insurrections, the Spanish American War, the Boxer Rebellion, the World War, in the tropics and in various relief expeditions. Ever true to their motto, "Semper Fidelis," the Marines have written hundreds of pages of a glorious history and have established a tradition, second to no other group of armed troops.

Urged by a love for their Corps, a caucus of these veterans of the "Land and Sea," gathered during the month of June, 1923 in the Hotel Pennsylvania, New York City and under the guidance of Major General John A. Lejeune, then Commandant of the Corps and a war time Commander of the Second Division, formed the League, to keep alive the traditions and heritage which is so typical of the Corps. For the past 12 years we have "carried on." We have exerted every influence to maintain our former branch of the service, as a modern and efficient unit, trained for any emergency which might confront us.

Our President fully aware of the tradition of the Marines "First to fight for right and freedom" helped to maintain that tradition during the World War when, as Assistant Secretary of the Navy, and without giving an inkling to the Army, to whom the Marines were attached, he caused the Marines to land first on the soil of France.

We, of the League, desire to take this occasion to express our appreciation to the members of Congress, who have aided us in the past, in the passage of legislation vital to the interests of the Corps. We, however, respectfully call their attention to the fact that although increases were granted to the Army and Navy, during the last session of the Congress, the recommendations for an increase in the personnel of the Corps, were not adopted by them and we hope that at the next session, they will enact the legislation necessary to grant us the increase, thereby maintaining the proper functioning of the Corps.

We are proud of our service under the emblem of the "Globe, anchor and spread eagle," and we have no greater honor than to be able to participate in celebrating our natal day. Ever mindful of our motto, we again pledge to you and the Corps you command, our devotion and loyalty. HAPPY BIRTHDAY and SEMPER FIDELIS.

NEW YORK
ANNOUNCER:

We return you to Washington.

BAND:

(playing softly strains of "And the Raggedy Ass Marines Are Out Today"—until Smith begins speaking)

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

The Marines have an anniversary and here's what the *buck privates* think about their own birthday celebration. Let's listen to this representative, Buck Private Smith.

PRIVATE SMITH:

Good afternoon, Marines, former Marines and our friends everywhere. We Marines are always glad to see these birthdays come around because we can count on a *turkey dinner*. Every birthday we are made to dress up and listen to our commanding officer tell us what the marines of years ago did to make the Marine Corps such a famous military outfit. It must be so, as the records show it. But nowadays we have very little chance to add anything to the history of our Corps. We are great believers in traditions. We think they create a sort of family interest, pride and esprit de corps. We have lots of interesting times and when it comes to living conditions we are well provided for also. I nearly forgot to say we get our share of the work, too. It seems to me that we sleep with our rifles under our pillows, as we are always getting orders to go aboard ships for duty in China or Culebra, where we are taught to land ashore without being seen by the enemy. Our officers tell us that there are *more jobs than marines*; therefore it is necessary to do this or that. Now if someone wanted to give us a *real birthday present*, we would like about three thousand more "buddies" to help out. In speaking for the men in ranks I want to thank General Harbord for the many fine things he has just said about our Corps, its work and standing in the military world. His remarks are a great incentive for every marine to "go forward." What Colonel Roosevelt's message of greeting said this afternoon is truly appreciated, and we want him to know that we marines are proud of the fact that one of our former officers has reached such a high position in public affairs. To our Commandant, General Russell,—we thank you for your fine message. *We will do our part*. As some day we will all become reservists or former marines, I can say also that the marines of the regular Corps take a great interest in what is going on in the Reserve and League, and we hope there will be room for us when the time comes. As we have special birthday leave today, I must be going along now. Thanks and Adios!

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

As our Semper Fidelis Hour comes to a close and the United States Marines are now 160 years old, we will say "Good Bye" and Heartiest Congratulations to them, as their Band plays their famous hymn, "THE HALLS OF MONTEZUMA."

BAND:

(plays and sings "The Halls of Montezuma" until the end of the program, softened, to permit the announcer to be heard)

WASHINGTON
ANNOUNCER:

Your announcer, Ted Kimball, has been happy to join the United States Marines in their 160th anniversary celebration, which has come to you from New York and the Marine Barracks in Washington as a special presentation of the National Broadcasting Company.

—Ed.

THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE

BROCKHOLST LIVINGSTON

■ All authorities on military and naval affairs agree that the armed forces are the support of a nation's policy. The United States Marine Corps, since its foundation, has been intimately concerned with the conduct of foreign affairs. From the time that Lieutenant O'Bannon accompanied William Eaton on his famous mission in 1804 to the administration of Brigadier General John H. Russell in Haiti which ended in 1930, the Marines have proven the value of cooperation between the armed forces and policy.

Policy is in the hands of that branch of government dealing with foreign affairs—in the United States, the Department of State. Clausewitz and numerous other writers have shown that when policy, as exercised by the statesman, fails, war in all its horror results. An adequate organization for the conduct of the nation's foreign affairs is, therefore, a paramount necessity and the founders of our country soon recognized this need. From the meeting of the Second Continental Congress in 1775 to the present day, the development of what has led to our present Department of State has occupied the attention of the legislators of the nation.

One of the initial acts of the Congress which assembled at New York in 1789 was the creation of a Department of Foreign Affairs—the first executive department to be organized. The act creating it was approved by President Washington on July 27, 1789, and may properly be called the organic law of the present Department of State. The title "Department of State" arose from the extension of its jurisdiction beyond purely foreign affairs to such domestic matters as the promulgation of the laws and resolutions of Congress.

The Secretary of State holds a unique position in the President's Cabinet. Not only does he have precedence over all other Cabinet officers, but he is the only such officer not required by law to make a report or give information to Congress. The President himself communicates to Congress information regarding the state of the Union and its foreign relations. Should the Senate request from the President other information on foreign affairs, it significantly adds to such a request "if not incompatible with the public interest."

When Thomas Jefferson entered upon his duties as first Secretary of State, his entire office staff consisted of five clerks—those "young gentlemen in the office." At that time the United States had only three diplomatic missions abroad and not more than sixteen consuls; and only four foreign governments had diplomatic representation in this country. Since that time there have been many changes in the original composition of the department. Many of its earlier functions have been transferred to other establishments but even with

these changes the organization has grown until at the present time there are 33 divisions, offices, and bureaus in the department,* with over 700 employees; there are 61 diplomatic missions, and approximately 300 consular offices abroad, employing more than 3,000 persons; and there are 56 foreign diplomatic and 1,174 foreign consular offices in the United States and its territorial possessions.

Functions of the Department of State.—The President, by reason of the executive and treaty-making power vested in him by the Constitution, has entire direction of the foreign relations of the United States except that in certain instances he must act by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Secretary of State is, under the law, his chief adviser in the conduct of relations with foreign states. At present the functions of his department are grouped under two general heads: (1) those concerning foreign relations, and (2) those concerning domestic affairs.

Among the more specific functions of the department are those dealing with treaties and other international agreements; the decision as to the recognition of new states, new governments, and the status of belligerency; the reception, recall, or dismissal of diplomatic agents from foreign countries and the issuance of exequaturs to foreign consular officers; the protection of American citizens and interests abroad; the acquisition of information concerning political, social, and economic conditions prevailing throughout the world; and the conduct of the diplomatic and other correspondence of the United States relating to affairs of state. It is also intended to be a medium of communication between the President and government of the United States, on the one hand, and the executives of the several states of the Union, on the other, including the notification to Congress of the ascertainment of electors for President and Vice-President. It is charged with the publication of the laws and resolutions of Congress, amendments to the Constitution, treaties to which the United States is a party, and executive orders and proclamations; the direction of the Foreign Service; the administration, through American consuls, of certain provisions of the immigration laws; the granting and issuance of passports; and the custody of the Great Seal of the United States.

Organization of the Department of State.—The Secretary of State himself performs only the most important functions of the department. He is assisted by the Under Secretary, four Assistant Secretaries, and a legal adviser. Of late, there has also been a special assistant to the Secretary. The actual duties ascribed to these offices may vary depending upon the incumbent and the policy of the Secretary. One of the Assistant Secretaries is usually charged with the general administration of the department and the Foreign Service and with supervision of matters relating to personnel and management. He is also legislative, budget, and fiscal officer.

The office of legal adviser is concerned principally with the varied legal matters with which the department is involved including cases of international claims, treaties, extradition, and the protection of American

*Since the preparation of this article the Office of Arms and Munitions Control has been established in the department. It is concerned with the registration of manufacturers, exporters and importers, and the issuance of licenses covering the exportation and importation of arms, ammunition and implements of war, as provided for by the laws of the United States, and the supervision of international traffic in such materials as required by treaties and statutes.

citizens abroad. The legal adviser and his assistants frequently participate in international conferences and represent the United States before international commissions and arbitral tribunals.

The department itself is organized primarily according to functions. The six regional or geographic divisions known as the Western European, Eastern European, Near Eastern, Far Eastern, Latin American, and Mexican affairs are charged with relations with specific foreign governments and are the clearing centers for all information covering the territories under their jurisdiction.

Practically every phase of foreign relations has today an economic aspect, but two offices in the department deal, respectively, with general economic policy and with consular activities regarding trade promotion and reporting and the distribution of economic data to the Department of Commerce and other governmental and non-governmental organizations. These are the Office of the Economic Adviser, and the Consular Commercial Office.

Historical precedent is an important basis for the conduct of foreign affairs and the historical adviser of the department is responsible for giving advice and making recommendations on historical and constitutional questions and matters of policy relating to current questions under consideration. His office is also charged with the editing and compilation of certain publications which are not under the supervision of the Division of Research and Publication.

The library of the department was established by Thomas Jefferson in 1789 and at present contains more than 185,000 volumes and receives regularly over 900 periodicals, both domestic and foreign. The office of the geographer maintains a map collection and the geographer undoubtedly consults it frequently as he must conduct research regarding the geographic aspects of such matters as international boundaries, territorial waters, and islands and other territories in dispute.

Press liaison is maintained by the Division of Current Information which also handles such other duties as the furnishing to departmental officials of general information bearing on foreign relations.

Anyone who has traveled abroad has come into contact with passport and visa requirements. In the Department of State these matters are in charge of two well-staffed divisions which handle the details of this work so far as they concern the department and its offices abroad. In normal times these two offices supervise the collection of considerable funds through the issuance of passports and visas. These funds are of course turned into the Treasury.

The term "protocol" in diplomacy has two rather distinct meanings. It originally referred to a register into which public documents were stuck (from the Greek *kolla*, glue). It then came to mean the form used in drawing up such documents. Today it is used to signify a record of an agreement, less formal than a treaty or convention; and the forms to be observed in official correspondence and the drafting of diplomatic documents or, more generally, the regulation of all ceremonies. The latter meaning is the especial concern of the Division of Protocol and Conferences. This is one of the most diversified in duties of any office in the

department. Its responsibilities range from the presentation of ambassadors and ministers accredited to the United States to questions concerning medals and decorations conferred by foreign governments upon military, naval, or civil officers of the United States and their custody prior to the action of Congress as to their acceptance. It makes arrangements for the visits of foreign naval vessels, aircraft, and military organizations, and for international conferences and other meetings in which the United States is to participate, at home or abroad. This division also supervises the fulfillment of the international obligations of the United States with respect to membership in international treaty commissions, bureaus, etc. It would be this division, too, which would have to decide such an intricate problem as is presented in the following verse:

"Such a discussion was in the air;
Diplomats running here and there,
Dowagers shaking their feathered heads,
Butlers whisp'ring to chamber maids,
The Foreign Office completely upset—
A dinner the cause of all this fret
With a question of *rank* disturbing it:
Where should the Consul's husband sit?"*

This situation might actually arise in the American Foreign Service as on the rolls at the present time women are holding posts as minister, third secretary of embassy, and vice consul. An even more complicated case was that when an American vice consul married her British colleague. Fortunately, other means have been found thus far to overcome the difficulties.

The need for centralization and consistent direction in the drafting and negotiation of agreements with other countries brought about the organization of the Treaty Division. A comparatively new division, it has proved to be of inestimable value in standardizing the texts of agreements entered into since the war and, from all indications, will be busily engaged in the future. Treaties are of special interest to the Marine Corps as it was the Treaty of 1915 with the Government of Haiti which brought about the occupation of that Republic by the Marines, ending only with the withdrawal in 1934 after a period during which Marine Corps personnel fulfilled the duties not only of an armed force, but, in conjunction with the staff corps of the Navy, established administrative departments and gave to this sister republic benefits which, prior to the occupation, had been unknown.

There are other divisions engaged in general administrative work and in coordinating the duties of the department. Each has its allotted place in the conduct of foreign affairs. Still others are concerned with the administration and control of the Foreign Service—the connecting link in foreign countries between the department and other nations.

The Foreign Service.—The United States has a unified Foreign Service combining the diplomatic and consular branches. The classified service consists of counselors and secretaries of embassy and legation, consuls general, consuls, and vice consuls all known officially and commissioned as Foreign Service officers. In addition, there are ambassadors, ministers, "non-career" vice consuls, the last-mentioned being generally appointed from the clerical personnel, and the usual subordinate positions of clerks, messengers, and even superintendents of buildings.

The Foreign Service is established by law to assist

*"How Would You Seat Him?" by Maurice P. Dunlap, in the "American Foreign Service Journal," August, 1930.

American citizens who have occasion to travel or to do business abroad to understand what their rights are while in foreign countries, and to protect them in the exercise of those rights. It also performs the very important function of collecting and transmitting through the Secretary of State for the use of the several departments of the executive establishment information bearing upon conditions abroad. It is said that the efficient Foreign Service officer:

"Creates good will and common understanding and, with restrained and critical leadership born of mature experience and profound knowledge of men and affairs, uses these as instruments for enhancing international confidence and cooperation among governments and peoples."

The embodiment of these qualities in every officer would assure for us the strong service which is a necessity for a nation with as widespread foreign interests as the United States.

To operate the diplomatic and consular posts maintained by the United States there are 17 ambassadors, 39 ministers, about 690 career Foreign Service officers, and approximately 3,000 clerks, interpreters, and other subordinate employees. Envoys are the personal choice of the President but are frequently elevated from the ranks of the career officers. Clerks are either appointed locally or sent out from the United States where they are chosen without examination. Career officers, however, are appointed after an examination which covers the subjects necessary as a background for the work they will be required to undertake.

After appointment as Foreign Service officer, unclassified, appointees are usually sent out to a near-by post for a probationary period following which they are assigned to the Foreign Service Officers' Training School in the department. The school covers diplomatic and consular practice and upon the completion of the course officers are assigned to regular posts abroad. Promotion is by selection which is based on the efficiency reports of senior officers. There is no definite period of assignment and, in the early days of one's career, transfers are rather frequent in order to give experience in varying types of posts. Certain selected officers are assigned to language study in countries where language difficulties require such specialization. These assignments are similar to the language details for officers of the Marine Corps.

The duties of Foreign Service officers are both diplomatic and consular in nature and may be performed interchangeably by the same individuals although there is an essential difference between the two branches. Diplomatic missions are located at the political capitals of foreign countries for the purpose of maintaining direct contact between our own government and the governments of the countries in which they are situated. Consular posts, however, are usually established at trade and communication centers where the actual business of international commerce, transportation, and travel is carried on and where there is need to deal with a multiplicity of matters such as the entrance and clearance of American vessels, the granting of bills of health to ships departing for the United States, the care of seamen, the documentation of cargoes exported to the United States, the visaing of the travel documents of aliens coming to the United States, and the study of conditions under which American commerce may be carried on with profit.

There is not a single department of the government

for which the Foreign Service does not perform some service. Many of these departments have their own attachés stationed in various parts of the world, but it is impossible to have them cover the entire foreign field. Consequently, reliance must be placed in the officers of the Foreign Service who are especially trained to observe and report any matters of interest to the government as a whole.

To administer the Foreign Service there are six boards and divisions in the department dealing exclusively with matters pertaining to the field offices. The Board and Division of Foreign Service Personnel deal with all questions bearing upon the appointment, assignment, and promotion of personnel. The Board of Examiners determines the eligibility of candidates for appointment to the career service and before this body many a would-be diplomat has found his internationally-inclined ambition completely shattered.

The Division of Foreign Service Administration, in the course of its multitudinous duties, exercises supervision over naval and military attachés, and it is interesting to note in this connection that the only officer who has been assigned in the capacity of naval attaché to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics since the recognition of that government by the United States came from the Marine Corps. A Marine Officer is also assigned as assistant naval attaché in China. This division also has charge of consular protection of American shipping and seamen. Among its most important tasks is that of dealing with the whereabouts and welfare of American citizens abroad.

In training its officers, the Department of State holds before them constantly that paramount fact that as war is the result of the diplomatist's failure, he must not fail. Every member of the department and its Foreign Service is intended to be a contributing factor in the maintenance of peace. The naval and military forces have each a vital part in the defense of the nation but students of international affairs have ever recognized the need for that other unit of the trinity of defense, an adequate organization for the successful conduct of our relations with foreign states. It could not be considered derogatory to the spirit of cooperation of the other armed forces if the statement were made that the Marine Corps and the Department of State have been most closely connected during recent years. The occupation of Santo Domingo, Haiti, and Nicaragua have, through such exceptional circumstances, brought these two units of the Government into uncommonly close contact. It is evidence of the spirit which prevails that, upon the resignation of General Russell as American High Commissioner to Haiti, the then Secretary of State wrote him as follows:

"The task that confronted you when you went to Haiti was one of great magnitude, and that you were able to master so thoroughly the needs and requirements of the situation, to promote the interests of Haiti, and foster close and friendly relations between the two Governments, is an outstanding example which redounds most highly to your credit.

"I take this occasion to thank you for your loyal and faithful cooperation during the eight years that you have been associated with the Department of State and to wish you every success for the future."

The quality of the cooperation which exists between the Marine Corps and the Department of State embodies the spirit of unity which is essential to the maintenance of a strong defense.

EASTERN PLATOON LEADER'S CLASS—1935—RESERVE

BRIGADIER GENERAL T. HOLCOMB, U.S.M.C.

Commandant, Marine Corps Schools

■ In accordance with legislation passed by Congress, the first Platoon Leader's Classes were assembled, at Quantico, and San Diego, to commence their training on July 8, 1935.

The purpose of this legislation was to supply the Marine Corps with a reserve of young, carefully selected, and well trained platoon leaders, available to be called to the colors promptly, in the event of mobilization for war. The Marine Corps does not have time to select and train platoon leaders between a declaration of war and its first active service.

The plan contemplated taking selected under-graduates of a large group of colleges in which there are no R.O.T.C. units. This avoided competition with the Navy and the Army. The young men were to be enlisted in Volunteer Marine Corps Reserve and appointed privates first class. Funds were provided for 250. Of these, one half, constituting the "Senior Division" were to be selected from students who had just completed their junior year at college; the other half, "The Junior Division" from those just completing their sophomore year. The period of active duty training was to be six weeks. Those who successfully completed the training and were recommended, were to be commissioned second lieutenants in the Volunteer Marine Corps Reserve upon graduation. For the first year, the senior division would have only one summer's training. Thereafter, all would have two summers, that is twelve weeks training, prior to being commissioned, each year's junior division returning next year as the senior division. Of the total 250, 200 were to be assigned to Quantico; 50 to San Diego. Very logically the duty of training the Quantico contingent was placed on the Marine Corps Schools. In the late spring officers were sent to the selected colleges to explain the plan to the college authorities and to establish contact with interested students. An effort was made to interest the best type of student, and to give him as accurate a picture of the life he would lead and the work that would be expected of him, as well as that life and work could be visualized. The Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, furnished the Reserve Section at Marine Corps Headquarters with the School's picture of the training. The

scouts were carefully indoctrinated, and results show that in nearly all cases the young men did arrive with a reasonably accurate idea of what was ahead of them.

It was only natural, in the initiation of a plan which was entirely foreign to our peace time experience, that the procurement and transfer to the training station of these young men was not unaccompanied by administrative complications. These difficulties could perhaps not have been foreseen in each case; and next year everything should move more smoothly. It might be mentioned

that of the 195 transferred to Quantico, 2 were by oversight not enlisted at the recruiting stations, and in the case of one man this was not even discovered for one week. The men themselves were in a bewildered state of mind with regard to the question as to whether or not they had been sworn in; and the service record books were not always a safe guide. Some came without orders, having mistaken a cordial wave of the hand on the part of the scout for orders on which a hard boiled quartermaster would pay



Watching One-Pounder Kick Up Dust

travelling expenses. However, we live and learn.

The Schools proceeded to organize themselves for the task. Desks, maps, and other school paraphernalia were banished to the basement; class rooms became squad rooms; the hitherto unused galley was put in commission; the training staff was assembled and their indoctrination commenced. The training schedule was prepared by the schools staff, working with the officer who was to be in direct charge of the training (Lieutenant Colonel Clifton B. Cates, who had just graduated from the Senior Class of the Schools) and was improved and approved at Marine Corps Headquarters.

The candidates were due to report on Monday, July 8. Realizing that some would come earlier, provision for their reception was made. Two arrived on Saturday, and twenty-two on Sunday. All trains were met and the reservists were escorted to the Schools.

Monday was taken up with assigning the men to organizations, and to bunks and lockers, and the issue of clothing and equipment. Like those that were to follow, it was a busy day. Every conceivable precaution was taken in the fitting of shoes, this work being done in the presence and under the close supervision of the medical officer, the division commander, the platoon leader, and the platoon and section sergeants and corporals. In spite of every precaution it later became necessary to change the shoes of nine men. These youths belong to a motor-

mind generation which never learned to walk. Seven hours a day pounding the sun-baked parade ground with rifle and combat pack, spread the feet so that in nine cases larger shoes had to be issued.

Drills commenced at 0700, Tuesday, July 9, and were carried on, practically without interruption from the weather, during the ensuing six weeks. So far as could be arranged, out door work ended at 1000 and the next hour and the period following the noon-day meal, devoted to instruction that could be given indoors, thus avoiding so far as practicable the worst of the heat.

Unfortunately, but necessarily, there was quite a little interruption to the training due to time consumed in giving typhoid inoculations, vaccinations, finger printing and taking photographs.

There was naturally much time devoted to close order drills at first. Effort was made to keep these from being unnecessarily tiring, periods of close order drill being alternated with other instruction, such as nomenclature of the rifle and B.A.R.; lectures on Courtesy and Customs of the Service, navy regulations, hygiene and sanitation; extended order drill and combat principles. The work became, day by day, of a more obviously practical nature. In the second week, instruction preliminary to going on the range commenced. The use of the ranges was secured for the third week, a regrettably short period for this most important work. During that week the men fired the .22 and .30 caliber rifles, the B.A.R., the caliber .30 machine gun, the pistol, the Thompson sub-machine

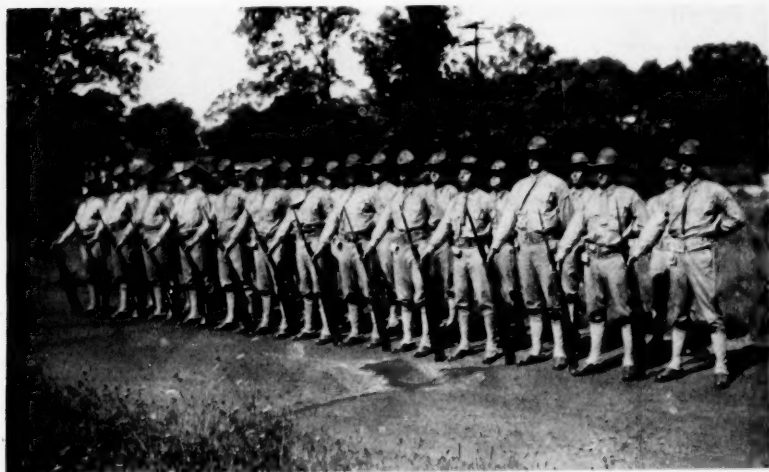
gun, the rifle and hand grenades! No one could seriously pretend to give anything like adequate instruction during such a short period. However, when this year's junior division comes back next year, this deficiency can be partly remedied. As a matter of fact even with this short period, surprising results were accomplished, due to the great interest of the men and their quick perception. All hands, instructors, classes and range personnel alike, worked during that week without regard to hours.

The course included the ceremonies of guard mounting and parade. Naval law was covered by lectures and a moot summary court. Each day's work started with a thorough troop inspection. When marching to and from the training fields units always marched at attention and were exercised in the manual on the march and close order movements.

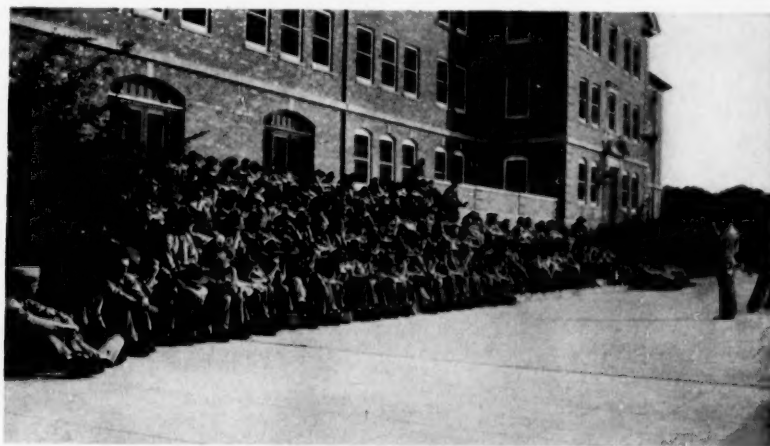
In topography, there were eight hours class room instruction covering scales, conventional signs and military symbols, coordinates, azimuth, direction, distance, ground forms and relief. There were four hours practical sketching with compass and sketching case.

It was continually kept in mind that these young men were to be trained as platoon leaders. To that end all received some training in giving commands. At company close order drill and ceremonies platoons were habitually commanded by the reservists. Next year this idea can be carried out more fully.

Fortunately some of the instruction and lectures could be given by specialists from the staff of the Marine Corps



Good Enough for the "Movies"



Receiving Words of Military Wisdom



Sight-Seeing Party off for Mt. Vernon



Starting Down the Potomac on a Picnic

Schools, other than those attached to the unit.

Much thought was given to the matter of recreation. A building was made available for use as a recreation center. The Post Exchange operated a tobacco shop there; games, papers, magazines, writing facilities, a radio, and a barber shop were provided. The unit had a section of chairs reserved for its use at the motion pictures. With the cooperation of the Fleet Marine Force, every one was given an indoctrination flight in the planes of Aircraft One. The officers' mess was made available for two dances, which were highly successful. A boat trip was arranged on the Potomac. The entire unit visited Mt. Vernon, the fees being remitted with the kind cooperation of the authorities; boat transportation was furnished and a picnic supper provided. The men were afforded the opportunity of riding horses from the post stables; the golf association extended the courtesy of its course on Wednesday afternoons, and there were baseball, play ground ball, tennis, hand ball and swimming.

The conduct of the men was all that could be desired. In no case was disciplinary action necessary. Of the 195 men who reported, all completed the course with the exception of six. Of these only two were obviously misfits, a remarkably low percentage, and a fact which speaks volumes for the under-graduate bodies of our colleges. Of the other four, one left to go to West Point, and three to accept positions which turned up unexpectedly and which would give them the necessary financial assistance to continue their education. Many of these lads were working their way through college.

The division commanders were from the staff of the schools; the Fleet Marine Force furnished the 6 platoon leaders and the 24 sergeants and corporal instructors, and a splendid lot of men they proved to be. The Fleet Marine Force also put on a landing demonstration and loaned their motion picture films of the maneuvers held at Culebra last winter including those showing the gun fire.

Wherever possible red tape was cut. The constant and unflinching cooperation of the Reserve Section at Marine Corps Headquarters saved many an hour and made possible sudden and unforeseen changes of plans.

As of possible interest, a list of the colleges from which the Quantico contingent came, follows, arranged in no particular order:

Washington and Jefferson	Washington and Lee
Ohio University	Duke
Centre	University of Virginia

Tulane
Rochester University
Colgate
Miami University
Toledo University
University of N. C.
National University

Dartmouth
Tufts
University of S. C.
Rensselaer
Bucknell
University of Colorado
Roanoke College

The following summary of the training schedule indicates the scope of the training and the number of hours devoted to each subject:

SUBJECTS

DISCIPLINARY—Total Hours Available 70

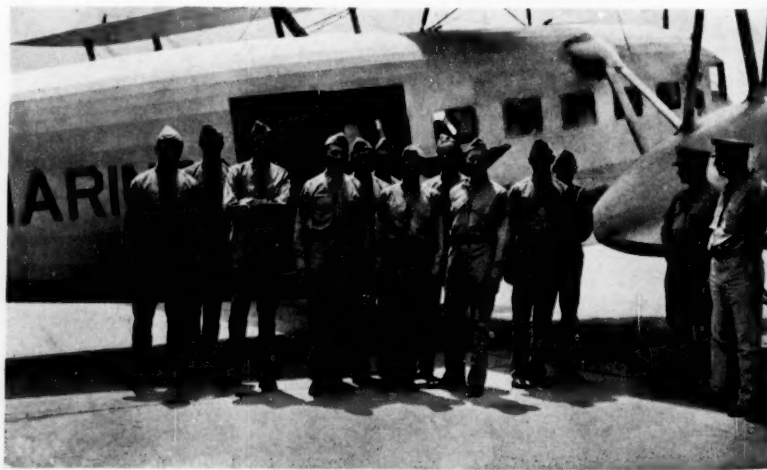
1. Organization—Physical Inspection—Issue of Clothing, Equipment and Text Books	7
2. Organization and Duties of Marine Corps	1/2
3. History of Marine Corps	1/2
4. Navy Regulations	1
5. Customs of the Service (Military Courtesy).....	1
6. Troop—Manual of Arms, Drill, Close-Order	34
7. Drill Extended Order	8
8. Hygiene and Sanitation	1
9. Physical Inspection, Turn in Equipment, etc.	4
10. Ceremonies (Including Guard Mounting, Inspections, Parades and Reviews)	9
11. Naval Law	1
12. Athletics	3

TECHNICAL—Total Hours Available 94

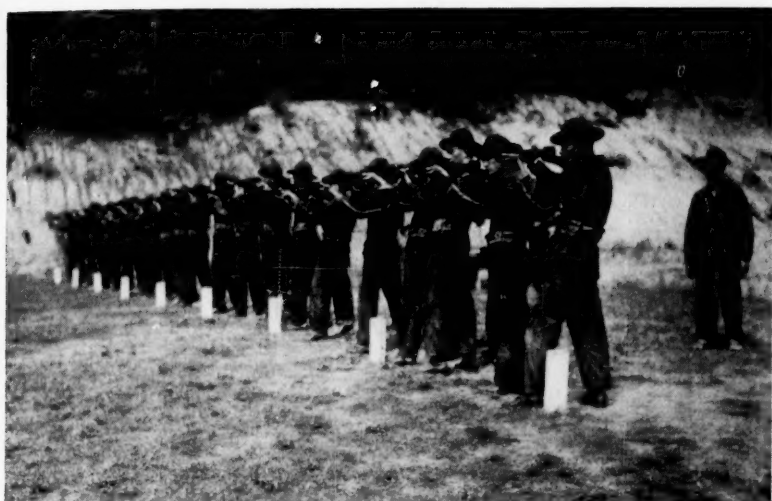
13. Pistol	1
14. Rifle and Bayonet	2
15. Infantry Weapons	9
16. Grenades	2
17. Tent Drill	2
18. The Pack	1
19. First Aid	1
20. Gas Defense	1
21. Field Fortifications	3
22. Military Topography	12
23. Musketry	12
24. Marksmanship, Rifle and Pistol	43
25. Scouting and Patrolling	4
26. Communications	1



Attack With Heavy Brownings



Returning From a "Hop"



Getting Acquainted with Semi-Automatic



Getting Dope on Tanks

TACTICAL—Total Hours Available 46

27. Combat Principles, Squad	8
28. Combat Principles, Section	8
29. Combat Principles, Platoon	8
30. Marches and Camping	8
31. Night Operations	4
32. Defense Against Aircraft	1
33. Landing Operations	3
34. Tactical Employment of Infantry Weapons	4
35. Communications	2

NOTE: Instruction was given in Range Estimation and Combat Signals during the hours allotted for Extended-Order Drill and Musketry.

All officers connected with this work are unanimously of opinion that two summers of six weeks are too short to give the reservists the training that they should have, if they are expected to train and lead a platoon in battle with little other preparation. Therefore it has been

recommended that hereafter the course should consist of three summers training, following the freshman as well as the sophomore and junior years. If funds can be obtained this should improve the quality of the graduates to a marked degree. Their third summer, after about two weeks refresher course, can be devoted to giving the reservists the opportunity to command and instruct the two junior divisions, of course under the close supervision of the regular personnel. Thus they will become real platoon leaders, with the necessary knowledge and self confidence.

This plan of obtaining platoon leaders can be definitely pronounced a success. The experience, for the regular personnel, was refreshing. In an age when there is much talk of pacifism, socialism and even communism, where one gains the impression or yields to the fear that the old order is changing, the ideals of the older generation being cast aside, this experience renews one's faith in the youth of his country, and in the permanence of those qualities which have made our country what it is. One may reasonably hope that the country will endure.

THE OLD BEAR OF THE NORTH

LIEUTENANT COMMANDER F. J. BIRKETT

United States Coast Guard

(Concluded from August Number)

■ In August, 1912, it was the pleasure of those on the *Bear* to have Vilhjalmur Stefansson as a passenger from Point Barrow to Nome, a distance of about 800 miles. He had spent four years in the Far North living with the Eskimos, in the manner they are accustomed to live, and carried on his scientific work. Stefansson was the first explorer to demonstrate it is possible to depend entirely on the natural resources of the country for food and fuel; he coined the expression "The Friendly Arctic." Later he penetrated regions where Eskimos had never been and were unwilling to go. He found the natives' predictions that he would starve in the unknown lands, for lack of game, unfounded. Being an excellent hunter, he pene-

trated, by means of long trips over the ice never before attempted by "Living Off the Country," as far east as 90° longitude and as far north as 85° latitude. He discovered three new lands and the much discussed "Blonde Eskimos" which he describes as the Copper Eskimos. Stefansson's exploration methods differed from those of Peary, Amundsen, McMillan and Nansen, in that they carried many provisions and primus stoves for cooking. They of course took advantage of game, but they did not live entirely off of it.

REMARKABLE OCCURRENCE

A remarkable happening occurred in 1916. McMillan, the explorer, after spending a winter at his base on the Eastern shore of Ellesmere Island, during the summer of 1916 made a noteworthy trip over land and sea to the northwestward, covering areas never before trod by man. Strange as it may seem, at nearly the same time Stefansson, while working his way back to the southwestward, following his discovery of new lands, traversed King

Christian Land shortly after McMillan had been there. If only the trails of these two great explorers had met at the same time—one out of the Far East and the other from the Far West—what a reunion and visit they would have enjoyed in this remote land.

AT POINT BARROW

In August, 1919, while at Point Barrow, the *Bear* received on board for transportation four members of the expedition headed by Storker T. Storkerson, which had spent eight months out on the Arctic ice pack to the northward of Beechey Point, Alaska. Stefansson had expected to head this ice expedition but, being overtaken by typhoid fever, he entrusted its leadership to his aide, Storkerson. Storkerson had accompanied Stefansson on the hazardous treks over the ice and land, 1914 to 1917, and well understood how to live off the country, if need be. On March 15, 1918, the initial party consisting of twelve men, fifty-six dogs and eight sleds, with thousands of pounds of provisions and ammunition, from a point near the Colville River mouth, headed North over the ice. From time to time members of the support party were released for return to the Alaskan shore. When about two hundred miles north of Alaska, the following men were selected for the purpose of remaining an indefinite period on the ice for scientific study and observation of the drift of the ice pack: Storker T. Storkerson, in command, Second Officer Masik, and Seamen Kilian, Knight and Gumaer. The party safely returned to Alaska on November 8, 1918. While the men were passengers on the *Bear* it was my pleasure to personally interview them and learn at first hand regarding their unusual experience. The most disconcerting of their experiences was the telescoping action of the ice, when huge ruptures and pressure ridges formed, sometimes dangerously near. This possibility of an untimely end constantly faced them. Polar bears too were a nuisance and menace, especially during the night, when they would endeavor to stalk the dogs. When outside of their snow houses it was never safe to move without a rifle with which to repel bear. During the long periods of inactivity, especially during blizzards, the party remained for days at a time in their comparatively small snow house. The few books present were read and re-read until the pages were worn out. A page of advertisements was committed to memory. Hours without end were spent by the five men in telling their life's history in detail. I was told that the stories of their lives became so well known to the members of the party that frequently, during a repeated discourse, the narrator would be corrected in regard to detail. When I asked them how their dispositions held up, they smiled broadly. Upon our arrival in Nome with the ice party, the members of the expedition created quite an interest. Appearing in the long swallowtail type of reindeer coats such as are worn by the Coronation Gulf Eskimos, they were the subject of much observation by Nome residents.

The whaling season in the Arctic is from May first to the middle of July, while the whales are passing through the open leads in the ice from Bering Sea en route to Beaufort Sea. New Bedford, Nantucket, Vineyard Haven and New London whaling vessels, until recent times, made the long voyage around South America to the Alaskan Arctic. Such voyages usually lasted for two years. At one time there were thirteen whaling stations along the North Alaskan coast. As the result in the drop in the price of whalebone not more than one or two whalers now go into the Arctic each summer. They are still hunted by the Eskimos, for their meat is preferred above all other.

HEAVY ICE AHEAD

One evening while exercising on the forecastle head of the *Bear*, during a period the ship's progress was held up by heavy ice ahead, a large whale sounded, very close aboard, throwing spray over us and emitting an odor which made me think for a moment I was in the Chicago packing house district.

One of the last duties of the *Bear* each fall is transportation of an entire Eskimo village of over 150 persons. To the westward of Nome, in Bering Sea, lies a rocky island, not unlike Gibraltar. Each spring the Eskimo inhabitants navigate, in their large skin boats, which are propelled by paddles and sails, ninety miles to Nome, Alaska. Their purpose in going to Nome is to obtain salmon when they run the river there, to sell the ivory curios and furs they have accumulated during the long winter and to labor. By fall stormy weather has set in, which would make their return trip to King Island with flour and tea, to augment their meat diet, too hazardous. The *Bear* transports the King Islanders, with skin boats, men, women, children and many dogs back to their home. No matter what the weather conditions may be at the start from Nome, invariably, before King Island is reached, it is necessary to heave to the *Bear* in a gale. With the decks literally covered by humanity and dogs, only a little amount of imagination is necessary to picture the scene.

CLIFF DWELLERS

On King Island the Eskimos are practically cliff dwellers. A front room may be constructed of drift wood on stilts and back of that are caverns in solid rock. The town site is on a sheer cliff. When I asked an Eskimo why they preferred to live on such a barren rock, entirely surrounded by water, he quickly replied, "Why for our hunting ground is front yard, back yard, all around." True enough, when the salt water freeze up comes in November, the Eskimos are able to obtain from the ice foxes, polar bears, seals, fish and in the spring walrus and whales. They deposit the game in a large rock cavern where it freezes and preserves indefinitely.

During the summer, the northern part of Alaska, as the result of the sun shining twenty-four hours a day, is free of surface snow and ice. Dozens of short stemmed brilliantly colored flowers spring up. Taking advantage of the continuous warmth of the sun, millions of birds that have migrated from the States have a natural incubator for hatching their eggs. Only a few inches below the surface, however, is to be found the eternal glacial ice. By test at Point Hope the ice was found solid to a depth of more than fifteen feet, and probably goes to an indefinite depth.

In the Alaskan Arctic and Bering Sea no icebergs menace the steamer lanes. There is nothing on the Pacific side resembling the Greenland Ice Cap which is from 6,000 to 7,000 feet in thickness. Topography of Alaska, nevertheless, plainly indicates the entire country was at one time covered with glaciers.

In 1928 the *Bear* was most creditably and with full honors retired from active duty in the U. S. Coast Guard. She was replaced, for duty in the Far North, by the modern, Diesel electric, steel ship *Northland*, especially constructed for perilous duty in the ice. The *Bear* was taken over by Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd, U.S.N., who is now using the famous ship on his explorations in Antarctica. With a long, faithful and unparalleled record, the good ship took him there and will bring him back.

The *Bear* has always been a "Lucky Ship."

THE HIGH COMMAND

"Consequently, they who assert that all is well have said a foolish thing"—Voltaire in *Candide*

LT. COMDR. P. P. WELCH

U. S. Navy

■ In the past the halo of high office often prevented consideration of such offices by subordinates, laymen, and others lacking in practical experience. But later, it was more generally recognized that reformation frequently originated from their dissertations, and now the day has arrived when constructive inquisitions are invariably favorably appreciated. Although much has been written about the various high commands in the Navy, there has been a dearth of concise articles on the High Command as a whole, that command whose basic functions all others reflect. The academic article to be considered here is a discussion of the highest naval command in the government. In brief, it is of, what has been called, the naval hierarchy, consisting of the offices of the President, the Secretary of the Navy and his Assistants, and the Naval Staff. Included in the latter are the Chief of Naval Operations and the Staff of Operations, and the Chiefs of the Bureaus. Furthermore, although not of the command function, certain branches of the legislative are touched upon because of their influence upon its decisions.

The vastness of the organization often obscures the existence of the simple working principles within these grand components. In addition, the multitude of intersecting lines of command and of administration in the naval organization are often equally perplexing to many within the lines as well as to those without. Even a study of the basic laws and regulations may leave one in doubt, for here at the root of the organization much is incomplete and indefinite. In fact, the many contradictory articles about naval commands indicate that the basic organization is not always clearly understood. Some have even stated that an organization based upon the accepted functions of command does not exist. Together all of these have given occasion to the origin of this paper.

While acknowledgment is made that the naval organization has reached the highest stage of its development, an efficiency of organization approaching perfection has been rendered paramount by recent world conditions. In the past, the development of organization in general has proceeded from stage to stage by demands which have forced a change from obsolescence, rather than from the result of universal appraisal from within. Principally upon the understanding and application of those within the organization depends the ultimate efficiency of the naval command. Knowledge, thought, study, and discussion by those dedicated to the service will produce the end desired. The assumed mission of this article, therefore, is to accelerate the evolution of the naval command towards an organization of maximum efficiency by an endeavor to clarify thought on the High Command and by a discussion of the present offices of the High Command.

¹ NAVAL COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION, Admiral Pratt, p. 33.

THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF

After years of revolutionary conflict, the founders, having learned the basic principle of single responsibility, placed the executive power in the hands of one man, the President. At that time and now, although the growth and branching out of the federal government along other directions seem to belittle the Army and Navy in peacetime, the highest obligation of the government and the direct responsibility of the President is the national defense and safety: the preservation of the state. Furthermore, the power to shoulder this obligation was rightly assigned to the President, and he was made the constitutional Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy. Few think of a civilian President as a military man, yet a President bears the same relation to all the military and naval forces as any other officer does to his command. And so at the pinnacle of the High Command stands the President. Pointing out the actual position of the President, Admiral Pratt has written: "He commands, and he alone commands. Neither Congress nor the judiciary, nor any military or naval officer may command except as they speak for, or act in the stead of the supreme Commander-in-Chief, the President."¹

To preserve the state, the President with the advice of his Cabinet and other agencies formulates the government policies; while Congress provides the Army and Navy with instruments of power to insure the execution of these policies. As the military Commander-in-Chief, the President is charged with the readiness and efficiency of these instruments in time of peace for duty both within and without the state, and when war comes he is further charged with the direction of the war and the responsibility for its success. And moreover, as the supreme executive, he remains at all times the grand coordinator of all of the executive agencies, in fact, the director of the efforts of the whole nation.

Few Presidents in time of peace voluntarily have assumed the privileges and duties of being the military Commander-in-Chief. Nearly all have been glad to delegate them in full, yet they cannot relinquish the responsibility for the efficiency and well-being of the services, that the latter may be ready to proceed on any duty in the interests of the state. Within the state the instances are many in which the federal forces have been called upon to assist in the protection of the people. With the present state of turmoil in most of the world, the possibility of armed protection abroad for the citizens is far from remote, regardless of the desire for peace by the citizens both at home and abroad. Frequently minor expeditions to foreign lands have been approved by the President. Whenever the call has come, the efficiency and loyalty of the services have never been found to be wanting. The appreciation of the Army and Navy towards personal Presidential leadership of the military and naval command has been marked by a resultant higher morale, which has been reflected in the heads-up attitude of every man, from admiral to bluejacket. The personal inspection, concern, and interest of President Theodore Roosevelt, typical of all great commanders, has been rewarded by the reverence in which the Navy honors his memory and his name.

Clausewitz has dispelled the misconception that a civilian President can not be a successful leader of the military forces. A civilian status does not necessarily weaken the efficient conduct of war, for the President is charged with the direction of war, not the handling of the instruments of war. The conduct of war requires no special learning or great genius, it can be done by any "well organized head, with a mind free from prejudice, and not altogether ignorant of the subject."

On the other hand, in the past it has been especially evident that not all military commanders have understood "the true relation between the civil and military power in the modern democratic state. (Like General McClellan, some may be the victims of) defective training and false tradition. (General McClellan) considered that the President's legitimate and necessary interest in military operations was an improper interference in his sphere as a military commander."² On this subject Admiral McKean has written, "It is a generally recognized principle of war that the method of a war's conduct be left to the Commander-in-Chief, but unfortunately the commander in the field has been interfered with from the seat of government, has had his plans thwarted and has been faced with the alternative of either resigning or acting contrary to his military judgment."³ No further discussion of this subject will be made, except to point out that certain conditions, unknown to the commander in the field, may necessitate a change in policy, which may cause a change in the general conduct of the war. As the services are only instruments of policy, it is incumbent that the military should clearly understand that they are subservient to the political, as represented to them only through their Commander-in-Chief, the President, the common executive.

In the Civil War, Lincoln never relinquished the supreme conduct of the war. With poor commanders in the field, he was compelled to retain the direction of military operations, while at the same time he was faced with the necessity of gaining the support of the citizens in the face of military reverses. He received the advice of his Cabinet, he consulted in person his military and naval commanders, but he retained, until Grant came, "the full responsibility of supreme command that the Constitution imposed upon him."⁴ Lee's capitulation marked the completion of the paramouncy in the field of the instrument, the Army, and the president forbade Grant to discuss, decide or confer upon any political question. The political had become supreme.

Likewise, in the World War, although Wilson delegated his full military authority to his war ministers and their subordinates, he devoted his efforts to combining the forces of the world against the enemy, and to leading alone in the undermining of the morale of the people behind the enemy's front. That he was not

required to interfere in the direction of military operations, like Lincoln, may cloud the fact that it was his privilege. Unlike the conditions under which Lincoln was forced to contend, Wilson had the support of public opinion, better organized military and naval departments, and the success of the war operations at no time warranted interference. However, the war was brought to a premature close by political interference from the allied governments on the military operations.

Another duty of the Commander-in-Chief, which may be mentioned, is that of coordinating the Army and Navy and the other executive departments. Several years ago, a decision from the President was requested to define the limits of the coastal air defence between the Army and Navy. A former notable case, requiring the intervention of the President, occurred at the beginning of the Civil War, when the Secretary of State interfered in the reorganization of the Navy Department and assumed authority by planning naval expeditions.⁵ These interesting cases are sufficient to show the occasional necessity of the exercise of the Presidential power between the executive departments, and they also point out more clearly his position as the supreme coordinator, as well as his supreme position at the head of the government.

Before passing on to the other offices of the High Command, this discussion would not be complete without calling attention to the evolution in the office of the President, and without taking notice of its inherent weaknesses.

In the fundamental organization of the government, the makers of the Constitution planned that the executive would remain a separate and distinct organ, free from and above the legislative branch. But an untemplated evolution has taken place in the executive function far from the original conception. This development has been commented upon by Admiral Niblack:

"... In the United States the principle of the separation of powers was believed to make it impossible for the executive either formally to initiate legislation by introducing bills into Congress, or to participate either personally or by deputy in congressional debates, ...

"Recent tendencies in the United States would, however, seem to show that the American system is changing and is coming to resemble more and more the Imperial system. The executive is growing more and more important and is exercising more and more influence, if not control, over the making of laws and the adoption of policies. This may or may not constitute a 'joker,' but little important legislation is now adopted by the United States which does not have the support of whoever is president. Finally, our Presidents use their power to send messages to Congress as a means of forming or influencing public opinion. He also takes the advantage of the opportunity to speak on important occasions. ...

"In all these ways, then a President may exercise an influence, if not a control, over the members of Congress. ..."⁶

Cognizance of the defects of the office of President, as well as of those which may develop, is a duty of those who serve the nation. In the first place the quadrennial elections cause a period of unrest, of doubtful policy, and of possible change of government. While octennially at least the government has always changed. During this inherent inescapable change of government, efficiency, some have said for a period of one year, is

² WASHINGTON, LINCOLN, WILSON Three War Statesmen, Palmer, p. 231.

³ WAR AND POLICY, McKean, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 40, No. 1, p. 8.

⁴ WASHINGTON, LINCOLN, WILSON, Palmer, p. 256.

⁵ A HALF CENTURY OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION IN AMERICA, Paullin, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 38, No. 4, p. 1331.

⁶ FORMS OF GOVERNMENT IN RELATION TO THEIR EFFICIENCY FOR WAR, Rear-Admiral A. P. Niblack, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 46, No. 9.

sacrificed. In war time, especially, this breaking-in period may have serious consequences; this has been exemplified by the weakness of government policy before and the inefficiency during the early part of Lincoln's administration. Government leaders, military and political, should fully realize and guard against drastic shifts of policy, or promised drastic changes during an election campaign, with their resultant cause of uncertainty and embarrassment to a commander in the field. In addition to the existence of these weaknesses in the office, the danger exists that a President may be elected who has not the proper qualifications for the office. In such a case, because of his position as the leader of the military forces, the efficiency of the nation for war is jeopardized. Finally, the evolution of the executive powers to increasing legislative control and to political party dominance makes more possible a sacrifice of the national safety for political expediency. The highest obligation may be shaped from the preservation of the state towards the success of a political party. In the past, cases have occurred in which military operations have been interfered with for political consideration. Of more peaceful concern is the possibility of a sacrifice of the defense forces under the guise of economy.

The suggestion has been made that "Our government may be made effective by divorcing politics from military and international questions, and thus placing the national safety over the exigencies of party politics."⁷ This solution would be most satisfactory, but the experiences of democratic governments seem to belie that such an altruistic remedy will ever take place. The remedy can best be supplied by the patriotic organizations of the people and by the services, which together can require the political parties to place the national safety to the fore. Furthermore, it is incumbent upon both the leaders of the political parties and of the services to have a thorough understanding of their respective problems and relations to each other. In the final analysis, reliance can be placed upon a proper estimate of the provided facts by the people. Upon the knowledge and character of the people the strength of the government rests.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Except for decisions of major importance, such as those affecting the state policy, and sometimes those affecting the policy of a political party, the Commander-in-Chief, the President, delegates his authority over the Navy to a Secretary, who is an appointee by him. The Secretary hence becomes the immediate commander of the Navy, and next to the President, he is the leading figure in what was previously called the naval hierarchy.

The secretaries of the executive departments have no constitutional standing, but derive their power from the President and by laws established by Congress. The Constitution did not specifically create the departments,

but it implied their establishment with a principal officer for each. It may be recalled that they were established under single officers during the period of the Revolution. The Department of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Navy, were actually established by law in the Act of 1798. The responsibility of the Secretary is therefore immediately to the President, and his command is absolute, except as "the President may control his action, as may Congress by law."⁸

The duties of the Secretary are very broad, extending since the original establishment from all material matters to "the employment of vessels of war, as well as all other matters connected with the naval establishment. . . ." For the most part few duties have been prescribed by statutes, but many have become fixed and sanctioned by precedents, customs and forgotten orders of the President.⁹ Mahan indicated the natural divisions under which the duties of the Secretary arrange themselves: first, "the comprehensive interests of the state, the general policy of the navy involved in the increase of the fleet, its employment and distribution when created," and second, the subordinate "functions of construction, equipment and maintenance."¹⁰ He also emphasized the fact that, although the Secretary retains full control of all technical matters, his immediate duties are comprehensively military.¹¹

Some thirteen years after Mahan called attention to these distinct and logical divisions, a law was passed authorizing a division in the Navy Department command into two separate functions, operations, and the more or less technical and supply departments. Through the heads of these sub-divisions, the Chief of Naval Operations and the Chiefs of Bureaus, the Secretary commands and administers the Navy. Contrary to some thought, the exercise of command by the Secretary is as clearly defined as that of a commander of a ship or of a fleet.

The subject of military command and administration by the Secretary frequently has been a moot point. The accepted explanation is that the appointee of the president administers, but that he does not command except as he acts for the President. The office which he holds has not the inherent right of command. "This is true because the responsibility for the direction of war is vested in the Commander-in-Chief and the responsibility for its execution rests with him or the military executive at the scene of action."¹² However, by decision of the courts, the Secretary in his person represents the military command authority of the President, except when the latter may desire to exercise personal command. Therefore, excepting the privilege of active command by the President, the Secretary is actually the head of both the command branch and the administration branch, and he is responsible for the preparedness of the fleet and for its military direction.¹³

In addition to his military and administrative duties of command, which require the Secretary to govern the Navy on behalf of the President, Congress, and the people, he, on the other hand, is the representative of the Navy to the President, to Congress, and to the public. In this dual capacity he is the servant of all. As a loyal commander and as the delegate of the President, he is more responsible than any other person for the strength, efficiency, and contentment of the Navy, both to the people and to the service. Furthermore, as a member of the Cabinet, if the Navy is to be adequate-

(Continued on page 70)

⁷ FORMS OF GOVERNMENT IN RELATION TO THEIR EFFICIENCY FOR WAR, Rear-Admiral Niblack, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 46, No. 9, p. 1428.

⁸ PRINCIPLES OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, Mahan, p. 29.

⁹ A HALF CENTURY OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, Paullin, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 40, No. 1, p. 123.

¹⁰ NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, Mahan, p. 29.

¹¹ Ibid., p. 40.

¹² NAVAL COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION, Pratt, p. 36.

¹³ ORGANIZATION FOR NAVY DEPARTMENT ADMINISTRATION, Comdr. (Now Rear-Admiral) Yates Stirling, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 39, No. 2, p. 443.

AFRICA SPEAKS

COLONEL WILLIAM P. UPSHUR

U. S. Marine Corps

■ A discussion of political differences and the causes of the war between Italy and Ethiopia are inappropriate here, and beyond the scope of this article. However, military men everywhere are deeply interested in the strategy, tactics, and weapons being employed by opposing forces. The only news being received is, without doubt, strictly censored, or is the result of pure conjecture. It may be years before an official account of the operations in Ethiopia becomes available. In the meantime, we have the record of French and Spanish operations in Morocco, during the period 1923-1926, that are similar to what may be expected in Ethiopia. The terrain of Ethiopia and Morocco is similar. In Morocco was found the same type of enemy as may be expected in Ethiopia. Opposed to the Moroccan was a well trained, modernly armed European and native soldiery, directed by commanders who intelligently employed their forces in accordance with the best tactical principles of modern war, as may now be expected to be done in Ethiopia.

During the last decade, since operations in Morocco were brought to a successful conclusion, the most notable improvement in armament is that of the airplane and tank. The effective use of the latter may be seriously limited by difficult terrain, but the airplane has developed into a most powerful and useful arm, both for combat and for transport. Its employment, except for more dangerous flying conditions in Ethiopia, approximates peace time flying with regard to non-interference by the enemy, provided that pilots realize their vulnerability to small arm and machine gun fire below 2,500 feet.

ETHIOPIA

Abyssinia (officially, Ethiopia) consists of a vast series of table lands of various and often great elevations, and of numerous ranges of rugged mountains, dispersed in the wildest confusion. From these mountains flow inexhaustible supplies of water, which, pouring down by the deep, tremendous ravines that everywhere intersect them, impart an extraordinary fertility to the plains and valleys below. Along the eastern side of Ethiopia extends a mountain range or escarpment forming a natural rampart with a mean elevation of seven or eight thousand feet for a distance of about six hundred miles. The chief rivers are the Tacazzé which rises in the mountains of Lasta, and eventually, as the Atbarra, joins the Nile; the Abay (or Abai) which in the center, after flowing through Lake Dembea (or Tsana), eventually becomes the Blue Nile; and the Hawash, the principal river flowing east.

Domestic animals include horses, cattle, sheep, goats, camels, mules and asses. Vast herds of oxen are met with throughout the country. Wild beasts comprise all those normally of African origin, but the lion is rare. Serpents are not numerous but there are some poisonous ones. There are many birds of beautiful plumage; bees are numerous and honey is a general article of food. Locusts often create tremendous havoc, and the

tsetse fly is destructive to cattle during the rainy season. The flora is varied and luxurious in the low lands and valleys. Cotton, sugar cane, date palms, coffee, vine, and other fruits would flourish, but are not extensively cultivated. Much valuable timber and rubber trees are found in the forests. Agriculture is primitive, but the chief industry. Principal native products are hides, skins, millet, wheat, barley, tobacco, and coffee. Chief mineral products include iron, sulphur, coal, and salt, but are not developed. Gold is found in limited quantities. The country has not modern, hard surface highways, or roads worthy of the name. A French railroad connects Addis Ababa with the port of Jibuti in French Somali Coast.

The climate is as variable as the terrain. In the valleys it is delightful, but hot in the coastal lowlands. On the mountains it is often cold. Light rains commence in April or May; become heavy in June, and continue until September over a considerable part of the country, during which period they are often violent.

The native population of about 10,000,000, consists of Semitic Abyssinians, Gallas and Somalis, negroes (in the southwest), and Falashas (of Jewish religion). Foreign elements include Indians, Arabs, Greeks, Armenians, and a few Europeans. The Arabic group is predominant in authority and influence. The people are described as lovers of justice, intrepid, impetuous, and violent.

MOROCCO

Morocco, which is situated in northwest Africa, is some 15° farther north than Ethiopia. It is divided into three zones: the Spanish, an area from fifty to sixty miles wide, extends along the Mediterranean Sea; Tangier, a treaty zone, or protectorate; and French Morocco.

The French zone has a most varied terrain—desolate plateaux, which extend from the plains of the north to the wooded or snow capped peaks of the middle Atlas mountains; deep valleys with abundant clear streams of water; dazzling flora and luxuriant pasture land; high mountains covered with magnificent cedar forests; volcanic rock, sometimes calcined by a hot sun, sometimes buried under heavy snow; and extensive valleys. The table like reliefs of the great Sahara Desert stretch beyond the east and south frontiers. The Spanish zone is similar, but the mountains are not so high and streams are less numerous. Forests and pastures are replaced to some extent by sheltered orange, pomegranate, and fig groves.

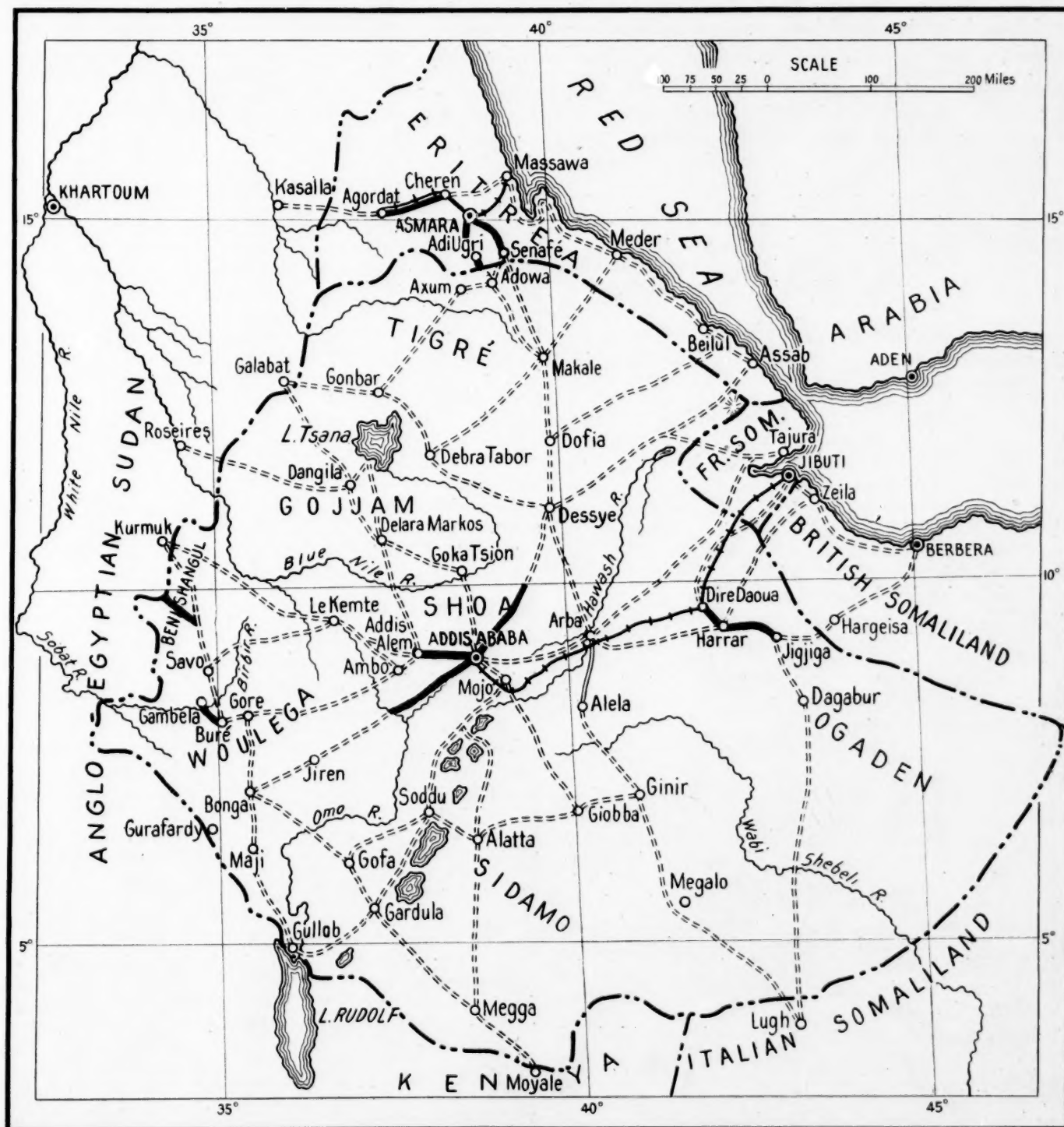
The population of Morocco is about 7,000,000, with in Africa. The prevailing type is Berber, descendants the same mixture of races and languages as elsewhere of the Ibero-Lingurean race which inhabits southern Europe. They have, to a superlative degree, the qualities of Valor, warlike courage, patient labor, and prudence; scorn of danger; keenness; unexpected mobility over difficult terrain; instinctive knowledge of the art of maneuver; surprise action, and cleverness in discovering enemy mistakes and their immediate exploitation. A French staff officer says of them: "They operate with increased vigor when the Sirocco tears open their faces with its burning gravel, as at Skoura; when the snows lash their half exposed bodies, as during the icy night

at Aouinettes; or when bruised by enormous hail stones, as at Bon-Afa. Their endurance partakes of the supernatural in comparison with civilized anemics like the Europeans."

OPERATIONS IN MOROCCO

The Spanish had conducted operations for some time in their zone before the French were involved. Abd el Krim, flushed with numerous successes in the Spanish zone, extended his offensive into French Morocco. Forcing neutral tribes to join him, he infiltrated past the

frontier block houses and cut them off, destroying some, and starving out others. Initial French operations had for their mission the relief of these beleaguered posts, but success was realized only in a few cases. Later, however, by coordinated powerful thrusts, all frontier posts were reestablished and greatly strengthened. The French then drove at vital Moroccan areas, and after the capture of Abd el Krim brought their operations to a successful conclusion. There was limited cooperation between the French and Spanish forces but their relations were not entirely cordial.



Improved trails permitting continuous motor traffic, total about 500 miles.

Unimproved merchant caravan trails, total about 9,000 miles, of which about 1,400 permit occasional motor traffic in dry season.

Boundary.

The French employed an army of 175,000 men, 75 per cent of whom were native troops. An American observer states that: "This showed the great adaptability and genius of the French in conducting such operations. Only by the employment of native troops, who have the stamina, cunning, and knowledge of the enemy and his methods, and the terrain, as well as being acclimated and hardened to climatic conditions, can success be obtained." These troops had white officers who had spent most of their military life in Morocco, and a sufficient number of French regulars were also furnished to provide for all specialists and for technical details. A different policy was followed by the Spanish. Here, we find, with a strength of 110,000 men, only 10 per cent were native troops. There was a failure in this case to grasp the significance of employing natives in large numbers, and many reverses were suffered by the Spanish forces.

The enemy opposed to the French numbered only about 23,000 effectives. These are taken to be Rif regulars, who were highly trained and equal in military skill to any professional soldiers in any army. The number of partisan irregulars is not known, but while of fluctuating strength, it must have been a large force. The great disparity of numbers in the opposing forces was due to the enormous difficulties of the terrain.

MOROCCAN TACTICS

To understand the employment of French forces, which for the most part were engaged in mobile, open warfare operations, it is desirable to record a participant's account of a Moroccan attack against an advancing French column. Also the methods employed for the relief, and for the evacuation of a French frontier post. In the Spanish zone, operations partake largely of those employed in stable warfare, and have to do with defense and protection of lines of communication. The following account is an excellent example of the type of combat that may well be expected in Ethiopia, when the Italian advance is seriously challenged:

"The Moroccans observe the French. The assembly fires are quickly lighted and the warriors precipitately leave their douars. The foot soldiers jump on behind the cavalymen or cling to the tails of their horses. Soon, far off in the mountains, the guns will sound the call which none can resist.

"Soon, a long screen of sharpshooters is formed. Along the mountain tops and the debouchment of the wild ravines, men conceal themselves to await the points of the advance guards. The sun, the winter wind, and the dust have given to their clothing and skin, the color of the soil, and they are indistinguishable from it. Woe to the unit which is not sufficiently strong, or which is too much dispersed, or which arrives out of breath, in disorder, or beyond the zone of protection of its adjacent units, and beyond the observation of its artillery! It is immediately observed. On all sides resounds the assembly cry of the Berbers—AOURA! AOURA! (come! come!).

"From the smallest ravines, from behind all kinds of cover, in spite of the steep mountains, which appear impracticable, the assailants filter toward their objective with unbelievable rapidity. There comes a more and more intense fusillade followed by hand to hand combat. But the attack is now reported to the French commander. Shells and machine gun bursts rain down upon the enemy. In a few seconds the assailants disappear as they came, carrying away their wounded and generally their

dead; and also French arms and ammunition as well. A (French) withdrawal now becomes necessary and is effected. A vigorous counter attack is launched as soon as favorable terrain is reached.

"The enemy instinctively attacks the flanks and rear of the mobile groups and harass the flank guards. A mountain top is no sooner evacuated by a rear echelon than it is immediately occupied by scattered sharpshooters in spite of the shells which rain down upon it. They melt into the stones and thickets exposing no definite, visible target to the artillery, and themselves place accurate fire on our cavalry and infantry platoons still in movement. At all points, as soon as gaps are made in the lines, swarms of Moroccans seek to infiltrate, to encircle and to delay the security elements, and to approach our large supply train, which is withdrawing down the valley—a rich prize which they ardently covet.

"When in spite of everything the French reach their objective and begin to establish their camp, the enemy harasses them with fire as they intrench. Now they leave observers to watch the French and return to their douars to reorganize, care for their wounded, show their trophies, and recount their exploits to their women, who vixenish, agile, and ferocious, have followed the combatants, to excite them, carry them wine, kill and rob our wounded, aid in carrying away their dead, and spy upon their men to shame them for their very infrequent failures. At night the more frenzied return. They no longer attack the camp which for several years has been too well defended by "brun" nets, lighted by flares, or flanked by automatic arms, but they send over shells which reach the men and animals. Some of the more audacious slide under the wire, to slit the throat of a sentinel, or to enter the tent of a sleeper and cut the strap which fastens his rifle to his wrist and carry it away.

"On the following days, we cut paths and construct observation posts, because the enemy will be observing us closely from all sides. He will harass our security detachments, and our workmen, ready to profit by our slightest omission, and the slightest relaxation, in order to attack our trains, our animals while watering, and our fatigue parties."

FRENCH TACTICAL METHODS

To combat Moroccan tactics it was necessary to hold extensive fronts, so that during the march and at a halt, protection might be furnished the artillery, the trains, and property in general. This is particularly difficult and important in very rough country. Each column normally advanced in a square formation inclosing artillery and trains, to enable the French to accept combat in any direction, immediately, and without change in formation. When sufficient forces were available, a special train escort was sometimes employed. The advance was made by bounds; when these were short, the trains could be left under guard and brought forward after action. Infantry was covered by cavalry patrols, which in turn were supported by the main body of the squadrons.

In the presence of the enemy, when halting for the night, the French constructed trenches protected by wire. Outposts were withdrawn at dark, except when it was necessary to hold a dominant position outside the camp area. This mission was usually assigned to a company.

To relieve a frontier post, the column developed for action and attacked with the uttermost dispatch, covered by artillery and machine gun fire, and sometimes sup-

ported by aircraft. Often the enemy was invisible, but concentration of fire kept him down and reduced his effectiveness. French infantry advanced without firing, generally in line of columns or columns of files in line, each company covered by its own security detachments. Covering fire often caused the enemy to disengage before contact; if not, he was driven out with grenades and with the bayonet. When troops advanced rapidly there was normally little loss. When stopped they suffered heavily.

When the attack had advanced sufficiently to free the frontier post, infantry with machine guns attached, occupied dominating covering positions, which resulted in a square formation around the post. As soon as protection was afforded the pack train entered the post, unpacked, and immediately began the return trip. Speed was vital, as the enemy always attempted to block the operation.

The evacuation of a post was similarly executed, except that the animals came in without packs and left loaded. Demolition charges, with time fuses, were set and lighted. It was often found more advantageous to destroy ammunition and supplies than to remove them. The desire to save all supplies often caused long delays, which made withdrawal most difficult. The retirement was always covered by a rear guard, which in turn, withdrew by echelon, supported and covered by a properly posted element of the rear guard. Liaison between echelons of the rear guard and flank guards was vital and had to be maintained at all costs.

SPANISH DEFENSE MEASURES

The Spanish, in their zone employed similar defensive measures. Communications were protected by a series of blockhouses, 600 to 1,000 yards apart, each protected by trenches and wire. All were connected by telephone with a large central camp. The zone was divided into sectors and subsectors, each defended by a block house system. A block house garrison consisted of two non-commissioned officers and eight privates. During daylight, one or two men patrolled the road in the vicinity of the block-house, and a troop of cavalry from the central camp covered the sector. If attacked at night, the block-house concerned, or adjacent block-house guards, informed the central camp, from which troops were immediately dispatched by truck to drive off the enemy. Block-house guards were not permitted to leave their own defenses for this purpose.

FRENCH ORGANIZATION. MACHINE GUN EMPLOYMENT

A French Division in Morocco, was composed of two brigades, each with an infantry strength of 5,000 men commanded by a colonel. Cavalry and artillery were attached during active operations. A "Moroccan Corps" (French) had three battalions of four companies each; a company had three officers, one hundred and sixty-two men, twenty mules, a machine gun section of two guns, and three automatic rifles. Beside the rifle and bayonet, personnel was equipped with grenades, including the V. B. rifle grenade. Since the machine gun was rarely opposed by artillery, and operated against an enemy who presented only fugitive targets, it often replaced artillery with advantage, including effectiveness, and economy of ammunition. When supporting an advance guard, or when flank or rear guards were breaking off combat; or when protecting laborers, several machine gun sec-

tions were combined under an experienced machine gun commander, and thus afforded much more powerful, coordinated, and effective fire. The machine gun group also constituted a powerful reserve in the hands of the commander. It neutralized hostile fire by crushing it instantly, and where the terrain was sufficiently irregular, the guns often accompanied the infantry almost as far as the assault.

ARTILLERY

Artillery armament included the mounting gun, 75mm gun, 155mm howitzer, and a few 155mm guns. The rugged terrain required the use of the mountain gun almost exclusively, but when reconnaissance indicated that such movement was practicable, the other types were employed. Normally, the guns were animal drawn: eight horses for a 75mm gun team and ten for the 155mm howitzer. However, two battalions of 75mm guns were tractor drawn, as also were the 155mm guns. In action, the 155mm howitzers registered for fire; the seventy-fives did not, in order to save ammunition, and because they used direct fire. Ammunition (90 per cent shell, 10 per cent shrapnel) was piled alongside the guns. The preparation was short and gun and howitzer supported the attack from initial positions. Mountain artillery moved forward as the infantry advanced, but in doing so, kept close to the brigade commander, who was thus able instantly to direct its fire on any resistance that held up the attack. The enemy employed his very limited artillery with considerable skill, camouflaging the guns in suitable, dispersed positions. They used desultory, sniping fire which was very accurate and annoying.

CAVALRY

French cavalry was composed entirely of native squadrons. There were twenty-five of these with a strength of five officers and one hundred and seventy-five men each. Troopers were armed with the rifle, and two machine guns and six automatic rifles were provided for each squadron. Four squadrons constituted a regiment, but it rarely operated as such.

AIR SERVICE

The air service employed twenty-one squadrons, averaging six airplanes each. They operated from four main stations, all under control of a single air commander. Squadrons were allocated for service as operations required. All were of the observation or bombing types, some of which were suitable for transporting wounded. There was one heavy squadron of "Goliath" ships with a crew of six, and a flying endurance of thirteen hours. They carried bombs up to the five hundred pound size. Observation squadrons were armed with machine guns, and twenty-five or ninety-five pound bombs; a few airplanes were equipped with radio. Normally a squadron of six planes carried out bombing missions. Single ships were usually employed for reconnaissance. Air-ground communication was normally by means of dropped messages, colored lights, and ground panels. Air attacks did not get much physical effect, but they improved French morale and had an adverse effect on the Rif. The air service enabled many beleaguered posts to hold out until relieved. Air squadrons were actively employed, and during the months of April, May, and June, 1925, pilots made 5,704 flights, with a total of 6,219 hours in the air; dropped 301 tons of bombs, and trans-

ported 515 wounded. Flights over the enemy were made at 3,300 feet, except that on some missions bombers flew at 6,600. Aerial photography was routine and continuous, and much of the country was mapped by this means. Enemy gun positions were often located by aerial photography. During stabilization, reconnaissance flights were made in the early morning; bombing squadrons attacked in the late afternoon. The Moroccan was able to hit airplanes with rifle fire and often did so, although there is no record of any having been shot down. Pilots marked bullet holes with red hearts, and several planes were seen that had as many as twenty-five of these.

The Spanish also did much photographic work. They used many types of airplane, to determine the most suitable for final adoption. Spanish airmen flew a great deal and were very good pilots. The Spanish believed that neither the French or themselves used the best tactics against the Rif, which should be a kind of "third degree" attack—a continual tapping away to harry him and give him no rest, until he either gave up or went crazy!

COMMUNICATIONS

Communications were very carefully organized. Visual equipment played an important role in the mountainous country. On the march and in combat, three mobile radio receiving sets were kept in readiness for airplane messages. Field radio carried by pack mules with the troops, was set up and functioned during halts. Mobile columns also had carrier pigeons. Permanent wire lines were constructed and protected as the advance progressed.

SUPPLY

Men carried two days rations on the person, and combat and field trains, which accompanied the troops, had two additional reserve rations (including cattle on the hoof). The combat train of a mobile group consisted of an ammunition section; a field hospital; a field communication post (radio, wire, and visual equipment); and a reserve of engineer tools and pyrotechnics. About 7,500 transport animals were employed with the operation group. Trucks carried supplies to distributing points at road ends. Transportation forward from these dumps to the troops was by pack animal. The normal load was 240 pounds for a mule and 400 pounds for a camel.

MEDICAL SERVICE

A great proportion of wounds were from rifle fire, but there were many grenade casualties. Few were inflicted by machine gun and artillery fire. The wounded were collected at company and battalion aid stations and evacuated by litter, carried by two mules, to collecting stations at road ends. Trucks removed them from these stations to the hospitals. Many evacuations were made by airplane, of which there were two types; one, with a capacity of two lying and one sitting case; the other, a small, highly maneuverable plane, able to land on a very small field, which carried two wounded (one lying, one sitting). Numerous cases of gangrene occurred, due to the great difficulty of getting wounded to aid stations. A few Red Cross nurses (female) only, were employed.

STAFF ORGANIZATION. CENSORSHIP

Army Corps and Divisions had the usual headquarters staff sections (personnel, intelligence, operations and training, and supply). The brigade staff was small, and a few officers carried out all of the staff functions. One additional officer was provided to command the convoy and was headquarters mess officer. The press censor functioned under the second staff section. Communiques were issued to the press at 10:00 A. M. and 4:00 P. M. daily. The censor attended all daily conferences with the commanding general, where the situation from all parts of the front was received, morning and afternoon, and discussed. Such part as was released, was immediately prepared for issue. Reporters having assembled at the censor's office at the times stated, the censor read the communique and pointed out the places referred to on his situation map. Reporters then prepared their dispatches, had them censored, and sent them without delay.

CONCLUSION

The foregoing operations in Morocco, as will have been noted, were carefully planned and deliberately executed with the application of all modern military and mechanical means. The zone of advance was normally on a very wide front, with communication, supply and evacuation facilities regularly established as close behind the field forces as conditions permitted. Captured villages were cleaned up, provided with garrisons, and developed into centers of resistance; block houses, mutually supporting, protected the roads and wire lines, which hooked up the towns, reserve camps, depots and airdromes.

The operations in Ethiopia, according to reports, are running true to form with those which took place during the Moroccan Campaign. The warlike tribesmen respect force, and are eager for a test of strength. If, and when, they find their opponent greatly superior in this respect, they become allies of their recent enemy and are loyal to him. This was the rule in Morocco, so the world must not judge Ras Haile Selassie Gugsu too harshly for espousing the Italian cause. There is, in this war, the same relative mobility of the native as compared to his European foe. However, this can largely be nullified by an advance into vital enemy territory, which must be defended at all costs.

Mention has been made of the vital necessity of employing European trained native troops in large numbers. At this writing (November 6), it is reported that 290,000 Italian troops have been sent to Eritrea, Italian Somaliland, and Libia, and that a minimum of 60,000 Danakil warriors and African Askaris are serving with the Italian colors.

PATENTS

Have You an IDEA

Other men have read and profited by our free books, "Patent Protection" and "Selling an Invention." Fully explain many interesting points to inventors and illustrate important mechanical principles. With books we also send free "Evidence of Invention" form. Prompt service, reasonable fees, deferred payments, thirty-six years experience. Avoid risk of delay. Write, call in person or phone us.

VICTOR J. EVANS & CO.

Registered Patent Attorneys

713 VICTOR BUILDING, WASHINGTON, D. C.

"MILITARY IT"

1ST LIEUT. ALFRED R. PEFFLEY, U.S.M.C.

■ More true, perhaps, than of any other profession, that of war seems to depend upon blunders and disaster for its scientific advancement. This is unfortunate inasmuch as the implements of the art are human lives. In the War of 1914-1918 many months of blood spilling in pitting masses of human flesh against machine guns had to precede the fire and movement principle, a doctrine admirably conceived and executed by Gustavus Adolphus three centuries previous.

Probably the reason for this ever occurring catastrophe throughout history is the fact that war is not a continuous affair, comparatively brief periods of conflict being separated by scores of years. Thus, there is little opportunity for gaining practical experience, and for the development of battle leadership. An officer cannot learn to command a troop in battle by drawing pretty contours in a warm classroom. Hence, when the fighting begins it is a matter of chance in many cases whether the proper man will be calling signals and the right person carrying the ball.

Usually at the beginning of a campaign there is a shifting of command until the right combination is hit upon to bring about success.

For many weary months the Union forces suffered unnecessary losses while the command of the army shifted from the acillating McClellan, through the blunders of Burnside, and finally to Grant. That the South was victorious for the first part of the war of 61-65 is attributed to no other cause than that the right man was in command.

A study of a means of eliminating war blunders should be well worth while. Why does one man fail when another with similar training succeeds? Let us call this elusive something "Military It" instead of the old familiar term leadership. As a definition: "Military It" is that quality in a commander, based upon a foundation of moral character, of having such intelligence and knowledge as to produce military wisdom. (Figure 1 indicates specifically the detailed construction of the pillars of knowledge and intelligence in Figure 2.)

History to a great extent is the story of wars, and the biography of

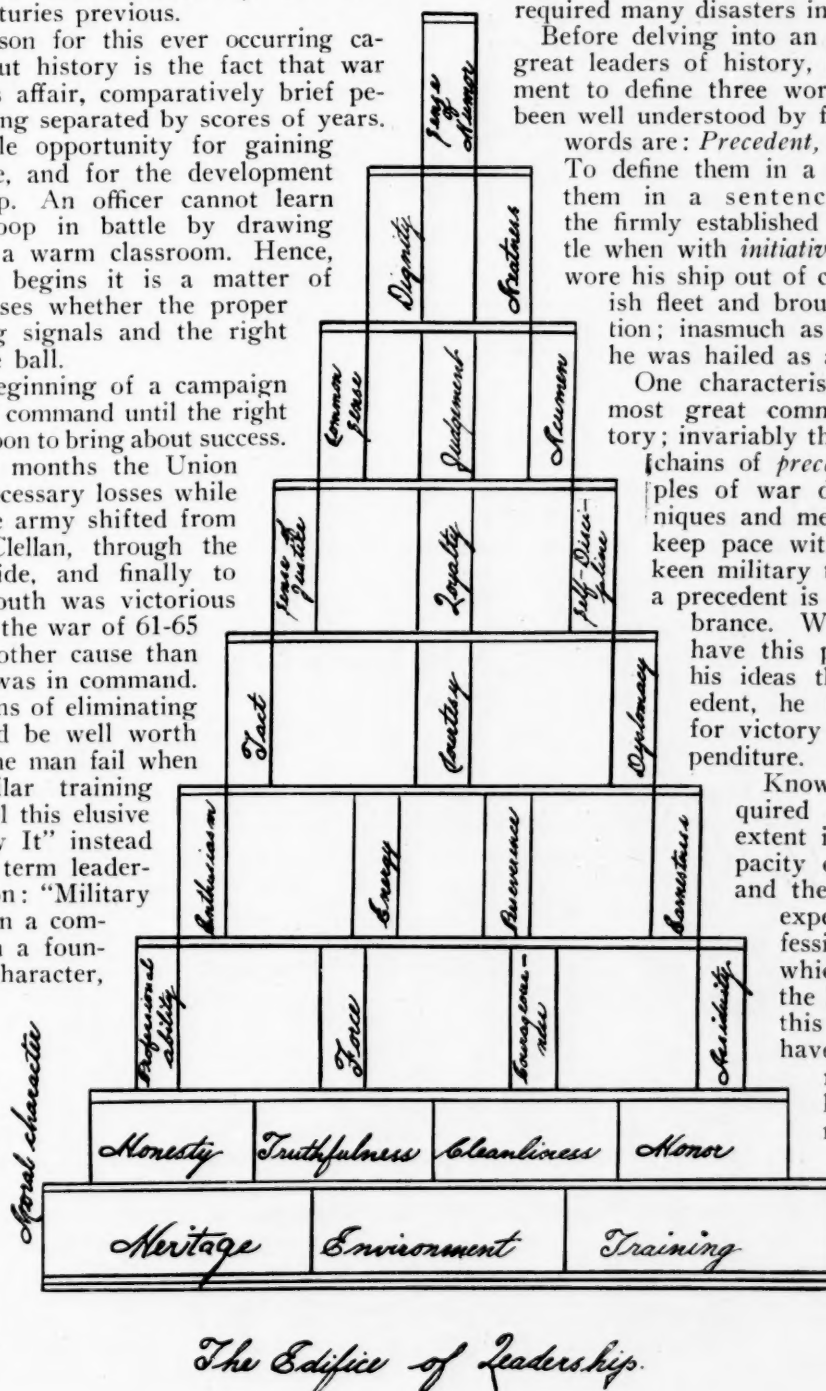
great leaders. Though literature is meagre in explaining how and why certain leaders become great, in the pages telling of the past can be found lessons on which to base present day success.

In the early years of the eighteenth century Marshal Saxe, leader of the French Armies said: "New raised regiments I am altogether averse to, for unless they are grafted upon old ones, and commanded by good officers, eight or ten campaigns generally destroys them." It was for the blunders of organization in 1915 to depict vividly the truth of the great Marshal's statement. Saxe's writings fairly gleam with bits of military wisdom which required many disasters in 1914-15-16 to emphasize.

Before delving into an analysis of a few of the great leaders of history, let us digress for a moment to define three words which have evidently been well understood by famous commanders. The words are: *Precedent*, *Initiative*, and *Originality*. To define them in a military sense let us use them in a sentence: Lord Nelson defied the firmly established *precedent* of line of battle when with *initiative* bordering on genius he wore his ship out of column, divided the Spanish fleet and brought about their annihilation; inasmuch as his *originality* succeeded he was hailed as a hero.

One characteristic seems to be true of most great commanders throughout history; invariably they are unshackled by the chains of *precedent*. Underlying principles of war do not change but techniques and methods of execution must keep pace with science. It requires a keen military thinker to perceive when a precedent is out-worn and an encumbrance. When a commander does have this perception, is so sure of his ideas that he can violate precedent, he has laid the foundation for victory with a minimum of expenditure.

Knowledge, of course, is acquired through books, and its extent is determined by the capacity of the intellect involved and the amount of study. Add experience and we have professional ability, an asset which will compensate for the lack of many things. To this add intelligence and we have wisdom, which should result in "Military It" or leadership. Of these various ingredients the most intangible seems to be intelligence. It is the greatest virtue an officer can have. We can find many great leaders book ignorant but none lacking in intelligence. Whether it can be acquired or



not is a doubtful question yet any thing which causes thinking should be beneficial. Hence, a study of military biography and of military history is important, especially if we analyze the great leaders of the past with a view to ascertaining just what they had which others lacked.

Let us begin with Gustavus Adolphus—founder of modern war. King of the Swedes at sixteen he inherited a bankrupt throne and a country threatened on all sides by enemies. Hampered at first by officers of small caliber he was not long in replacing them with a group of brilliant young leaders. In his first great battle we see him concentrating the fire of his musketeers at a disordered place in the enemy's ranks and then under cover of this fire charging in with his cavalry severely routing the opposing forces. This is the first example in modern history of *fire and movement*, and as previously stated had to be relearned at great expense in the World War. Summoned to Germany in the cause of Protestantism not a prince or a city dared welcome him; yet in a few brief campaigns he had so annihilated the forces of the Catholic emperor that the very mention of his name was a signal for soldiers to flock to his banner. Tall and ruddy, with blue eyes and bright yellow hair, he was well called "the Golden King of the North." Although given to bursts of temper, he was noted for his courtesy, kindness, and his humane conduct in war. He forgave officers for everything but lack of intelligence. He attached great importance to personal reconnaissance and on many occasions endangered his life in studying the terrain. He owes his fame mostly to the new method of war he brought forth—fire power, concentration, and movement, but his true greatness is indicated vividly by Monro, a Scot who served on his staff: "I serve with great pleasure such a general, and I could find with difficulty a similar man, who was accustomed to be the first and the last where there was danger; who knew so well how to trace the rules of conduct for his warriors . . . who divined the projects and knew the resources of his enemies, their plans, their forces, their dispositions, likewise the nature and position of the places which they occupied."

Turning back a few centuries we come to an empire so vast in extent as to make the kingdoms of Caesar and Alexander seem like English counties. This was the land of Ghenghis Khan, conqueror of all men. As a Gobi orphan of a tribal chief his heritage was an unruly band of barbarians seeking a new master. He preserved his own life only by his cunning and audaciousness; yet, in a short time had not only quelled the local rebellion but had united the tribes of the desert into a magnificent army which was to conquer the world. Life was of little conse-

quence among the Mongols. Fathers prayed for sons in order to have sentries to scan the horizon for enemies and to stand watch at night against prowling robbers. Even the mother of Ghenghis (the beautiful Houlan) had been snatched by Ghenghis' father on her wedding ride to the tent of her husband. Yet, after the tribes had been united, Lamb tells us, so well established was the law that a virgin could ride from the north border to the south with her saddle bags full of gold and not fear molestation. Although Ghenghis Khan could neither read nor write, he established codes for many peoples. All of Asia came under his rule and even far off Europe felt the terror of his invasions.

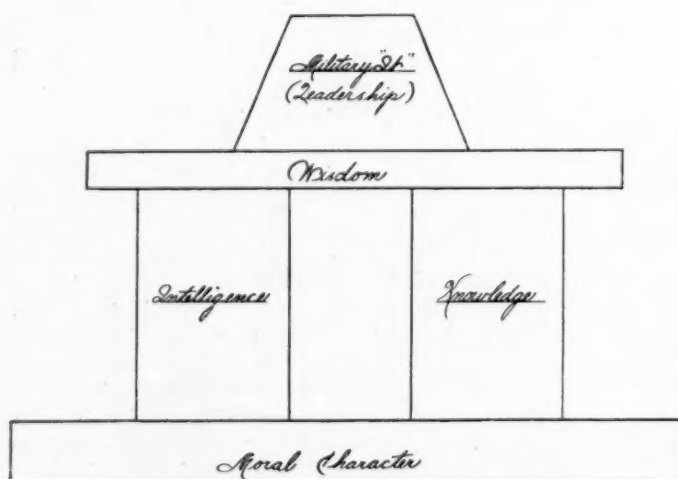
He was a master of organization and mobility. In his laws gleam the wisdom of ages, and in the conduct of his army we see a magnificent application of the principles of war, although at the time they were probably called Mongol tricks. His campaign against the Shah is a splendid illustration of direction, mobility, security, concentration, and surprise. Traveling on fast ponies, living off the country, and unhampered by baggage, the Khan's forces were probably the most mobile of all time. Invariably they arrived first with the most men.

One of the Mongol schemes used against a stubborn enemy was that of retreating in apparent confusion, and when the enemy had been disorganized and strewn out in pursuit, turn suddenly into previously prepared positions and turn the advance into a rout. The Mongol line, frequently bent, but like fine steel sprang back with terrible energy at the proper time. In 1066 on the other side of the world at the Battle of Hastings a carefully prepared retreat led an oncoming army into a horrible ambush. Could the story of this famous battle have lived through two centuries, survived various languages, and finally have been whispered into the great Khan's ear by a wandering mercenary?

The death of a famous leader usually starts the decline of his empire, yet it took 200 years of bickering among the Khan's sons before his great kingdom fell back to that from which it sprang—wandering, warlike tribes of the Gobi. How did Ghenghis Khan rear such a stately kingdom which makes all other world empires insignificant in comparison? Call it intelligence, wisdom, force, or cunning or something else, but realize that in the tales telling of his exploits there marches a saga of military success unparalleled by moderns.

It is not necessary, however, in our search for genius to dig too deeply into the past, for in our own recent history there is General Lee, why for true greatness occupies a place of honor in any company of immortals. When the states divided into the North and the South it was for him to cast his lot with a cause which he knew was doomed. He made this tremendous decision because he thought it was the right thing to do. A godly man, his one prayer was to ask for strength and courage to do what was right. After four years of bitter war when it was useless to continue longer he surrendered an army in the field. This action was severely opposed by Jefferson Davis and other political leaders, but in spite of this, Lee, realizing the hopelessness of the Southern Cause, brought the war to an end. Though he had been defeated he had not failed. With a ragged, ill-equipped, half-fed army, he had beaten every general the North could produce. Inferior in forces he divided the enemy and defeated them piece-meal. Yet when it was necessary to divide his own forces we see him out-witting and out-maneuvering every northern disposition. After the de-

(Continued on page 69)



FROM FRANCE

■ The following are parts of a personal letter written by one of our officers who is in the first year of his course of studies in France:

"Dear _____:

"We arrived here in Dijon the 2nd, the Colonel having sent me up from Auxonne to put in a month with the 155 mm howitzers. At present I'm staying at the Hotel Central. The month in Auxonne was quite interesting and profitable, but the outlook here is rather barren, as the local regiment had just finished its service practice before I arrived and anticipated divisional maneuvers in September. So at present it is sort of 'floating on the line' with half its personnel on leave. I would like very much to make a stage during the divisional maneuvers, but I'm afraid it's too late as I didn't know of them until recently.

"Dijon has quite a history, dating back to Roman times, and figuring chiefly as the capital of Burgundy in other times. Much of its former quaintness is preserved in its ancient buildings and the Palais des Ducs de Bourgogne houses the finest museum in the Provinces. On the edge of the mountains, the surrounding country is also picturesque. This section is especially noted for its cuisine, especially escargots and vins Bourguignons; Dijon, more especially, is known for its spice breads, mustard, and cassis.

"All unmarried junior officers are required to eat in a mess called the 'Popote' (pup-pute). This is invariably in a hotel. At the beginning of the meal the Popotier (Mess Treasurer) arises and says, 'Monsieur le President, Messieurs les Officiers, voici le menu:' (reads the menu). 'Bon appétit, Monsieur President; bon appétit, Messieurs.' All hands chorus, 'Bon appétit, Popotier.'

"Arms of the French Army are indicated by the colors of their caps and the colored corners of their collars. A private's cap is the same color as his uniform. Regimental numerals are worn on the collar and cap. Whereas our Marine Corps clings fiercely to its amorphous nature, by refusing to give any distinguishing insignia to its various units, the French Army swings to the opposite extreme by having members of an active unit wear on their sleeves the numeral of an extinct regiment to preserve its memory!

"French uniforms are coarse and durable built for work. For working soldiers have a uniform consisting of cotton jumper and trousers, garrison cap and sabots. They wear the heavy woolen uniforms the year around.

"A private draws about 50c a month; a second lieutenant about \$90 a month. However, there are certain compensations; for example, military personnel ride the railways for about 1/3 fare and the government makes cigarettes exclusive for military use which sell for about 2c a package.

"Somewhat to my surprise I find that the French are going in quite extensively for motorization. On the other hand, farmers who own horses suitable for military use are exempt from a part of their taxes. One sees powerful Diesel trucks here and there which of course burn crude oil at a much greater efficiency, but the Army doesn't seem interested in them yet. On the whole, their motor vehicles are much less powerful than our corresponding types. I saw in Auxonne a truck which burns wood (so they say); that is, they have on one

running board a sort of furnace about 18" in diameter and 4' high. In the bottom they build a fire and in the top they place ordinary Mark I stove wood; presently a combustible distillate comes off, which valuable fumes are led to the carburetor to run the engine which has been warmed up on gasoline. Unfortunately, they weren't anxious to demonstrate it for me—the details of which are doubtless confidential!

"The artillerymen here are equipped with a sort of carbine which they call a mousketon, and also with a bayonet. They put in a considerable amount of time at close order drill, the drill being the simplified drill which has certain advocates in the States—formation in three ranks, elimination of squad movements, simplified manual of arms, etc. The French have used it since 1920, so I'm told. Their argument is, that at the time of mobilization, too much time is wasted learning useless foot movements when there are so many technical subjects to be mastered. They feel that the disciplinary effect of a few simple movements is equal to many complicated ones.

"The French doctrine seems to be based on the assumption that they will fight under more or less stabilized conditions (as they have in the past). The preparation of their artillery fires is comparatively slow but extremely accurate, whereas we stress more the possibility of a war of movement, with the rapid methods incident to 'shooting from the hip.' Their system permits of comparatively simple communications for installations closely grouped; ours demands a more reliable communication system capable of operating over long lines and with considerable movement. I frankly believe our communications are superior to theirs.

"The French continuously stress two things in their training that we in the Marine Corps have greatly slighted;—protection against chemicals, and camouflage. The French soldier is taught to camouflage himself and his installations by second nature—it is never neglected; laxity in this respect is sure to bring down the wrath of the powers-that-be on his head.

"I am particularly impressed with the efficiency of the non-coms. They conduct practically all the training with the officers supervising in a general way and always making corrections through the non-coms. This efficiency they attain by having all corporals who so desire and are recommended, attend a school for three months at the end of which time they are rigidly examined and promoted to sergeant, if their marks warrant. The sergeants are the boys who kick up the dust and are held strictly to the performance of their duties by the officers.

"The French, I think I have mentioned, still keep their records in longhand (although the higher headquarters use typewriters) and are quite flowery in their dealings. A second lieutenant at Auxonne still addressed me as 'Mon Lieutenant' when I left, after I had eaten at the same private table with him for a month. A non-com requesting leave addresses his battery commander as follows: 'J'ai l'honneur de solliciter de votre haute bienveillance une permission etc.' They shake hands on every occasion, before every meal everyone shakes hands with everyone else and the same ceremony must be gone through before you return.

"The French are inherently artistic and with compulsory military training they are sure to draw in all kinds of trades. An artist doing his service here requested permission to decorate the local mess hall and did it in a manner which would do credit to any restaurant in Washington. It stands out in marked contrast to the Spartan drabness of the rest of the barracks.

"The French officers I find a very likeable lot, more intellectual than athletic, and somewhat inclined to be bound by rules. They are very solicitous of a visitor's comfort.

"The French organization might interest you: In the place of squads, they have 'groupes' of 12 men, (1 auto rifle, 1 grenade discharger) led by a sergeant with a corporal as second in command, total 14. The groupes march in single file with the sergeant at the head, groupes abreast forming a column of threes. Three groupes form a section, three sections plus a headquarters section forms a company. Three rifle companies plus a headquarters company and machine gun company form a battalion. Three battalions plus service troops and howitzer weapons (they use the Stokes-Brandt mortar) form a regiment. An infantry division consists of three infantry regiments, one regiment of 75 mm guns (9 batteries) and one regiment of 155 mm howitzers (9 batteries). Since the infantry regiments include nine battalions, this gives a proportion of one light and one medium battery for each infantry battalion. You will note that the French maintain the 'Triangular System' of organization throughout, whereas our infantry divisions consist of two brigades of two regiments each. As reinforcing artillery they, of course, have Corps and GHQ Reserve.

"The French have no Marine Corps. Formerly there was Artillerie de la Marine and Infanterie de la Marine ('Marine' here meaning Navy). Now this branch has been transferred to the Ministry of War and is called l'Armee Coloniale, consisting of Infanterie Coloniale and Artillerie Coloniale. They still wear an anchor as insignia in place of the regimental numeral on the cap. L'Artillerie Coloniale is charged with the coast defense of the Colonies and uses guns as large as 240 mm.

"Private autos among the officers are few and far between, but everyone rides bicycles, even the field officers. The custom is equally prevalent among the women, and it is a common sight to see a woman riding a bicycle attached to which is a trailer with two or three babies in it.

"Fontainebleau has a battalion of School Troops, half motorized and half horse drawn; there is also a detachment of infantry for demonstrations.

"French troops are generally allowed liberty until taps; on fete nights, until midnight. I have yet to see a case of drunkenness among them.

"Overhead in the army is reduced to a minimum (from the viewpoint of non-effectives), their staff organizations being much smaller than ours, and not formally organized for battalions. Headquarters sections are also much smaller.

"These units do a great deal of maneuvering all down the scale from divisions to companies and batteries; hardly a week passes without two or three field exercises, well organized and conducted.

"Their garrisons are practically always in the midst of a town where they can take advantage of civil installations. One rarely sees a camp under canvas—French economy.

"Their artillery material is the finest I know. Their horses are invariably fine and usually well trained.

"They have recently developed and issued two pieces of equipment worthy of notice: (1) a rapid-pointing high-powered anti-tank gun of 25 mm, mounted somewhat like the 37 mm gun but with a much longer barrel and with a pivot traverse; and (2) a type of low built, unarmed tank about 3' high, built by Renault. This they call a 'chenillette' and it is used in combat trains to carry infantry ammunition, particularly machine gun ammunition.

"One sees here quite a lot of field music—and hears it. Their drum and trumpet organizations are somewhat larger than ours and employ trumpets of several different types and pitch, and the result is quite harmonious and effective. Their march time is faster than ours and their bugle music generally stirring. Their best is head and shoulders over anything I've ever heard of its kind in the States. Their band music is not as good as ours, featuring accentuated beats and lacking variety. There was an assembly of foreign military bands in Paris just before we left and the New York National Guard band easily held its own along side of the Cold Stream Guards and the Garde Republicaine. I was most impressed with the Zouaves and Alpine Chasseurs. Incidentally, I notice that most of our bugle calls come from the French."

ROYAL MARINES PROMOTIONS

■ Major General John H. Russell has learned with decided pleasure of the following promotion and changes in high command among our old and close friends, the Royal Marines.

Colonel Commandant (temporary Brigadier) W. W. Godfrey, C.B., C.M.G., promoted to Major General.

Major General Godfrey is fifty-five years of age and has served 37 years in the Royal Marines. During the World War he served on the staffs of the Admirals at the Dardenelles, and was instrumental in arranging details of the original plan of Admiral Carden for the naval attack on the Straits.

The promotion of General Godfrey, who has recently been in command of the Portsmouth Division of the Royal Marines, creates vacancies in the command of that Division and in the post of Royal Marine Aide-de-Camp to the King. The former will be filled by Colonel Commandant A. G. B. Bourne, D.S.O., M.V.O., hitherto Assistant Adjutant General at Royal Marine Headquarters, and the new Aide-de-Camp will be Colonel Commandant (temporary Brigadier) Harold Blount, D.S.O. Colonel T. L. Hunton, M.V.O., O.B.E., who was recently promoted, is the new Assistant Adjutant General.

The Commandant of the United States Marine Corps and his staff are very happy to dispatch the word of this deserved promotion.—Ed.

LEGISLATION

■ The first session of the 74th Congress, which convened January 3 and adjourned August 26, 1935, passed the following legislation pertaining to or of interest to the Marine Corps:

S. 2287, approved June 13, 1935. Public Law No. 133.

To authorize the crediting of service rendered by personnel subsequently to June 30, 1932, in the computation of their active or retired pay after June 30, 1935.

H. R. 5599, approved July 22, 1935. Public Law No. 212.

To regulate the strength and distribution of the line of the Navy, and for other purposes.

As a result of the provisions of section 1 of the Marine Corps Personnel Act of May 29, 1934, section 3 of Public No. 212, relating to the retirement of commissioned officers of the line of the Navy, applies to the commissioned officers of the Marine Corps—

After June 30, 1936, captains and first lieutenants who shall not have been recommended for promotion to the next higher grade by the report of a selection board as approved by the President shall, on and after June 30 next succeeding the date of the approval of the board, if they have completed fourteen or seven years, respectively, of commissioned service, be carried as additional numbers in grade, but shall not be included in the authorized number of commissioned officers of the active list in any grade to which later promoted.

For the purpose of extending section 3 of the act of March 3, 1931, to officers below the rank of major, the said section is amended so that the length of service therein prescribed shall be 21 years for captains and 14 years for first lieutenants.

Captains with less than 21 years of commissioned service shall become ineligible for promotion on June 30 of the fiscal year in which they attain the age of forty-five years; but no captain shall become so ineligible prior to June 30, 1936.

The restriction on the number of involuntary transfers in any fiscal year to the retired list prescribed by section 7 of the act of March 3, 1931 (USC 34:286e), shall not apply to the grade of captain and first lieutenant.

Section 8 of Public No. 212 removes the limitation on the number of tactical and gunnery observers of the Navy and Marine Corps who may be detailed to duty in aircraft and involving actual flying.

Section 9 of Public No. 212 amends the proviso of the act of June 10, 1896, relating to the employment of retired officers, to read:

"That hereafter no payment shall be made from appropriations made by Congress to any officer in the Navy or Marine Corps on the active list while such officer is employed, after June 30, 1897, by any person or company furnishing naval supplies or war materials to the Government, and such employment is hereby made unlawful after such date: *Provided*, That no payment shall be made from appropriations made by Congress to any retired officer in the Navy or Marine Corps who for himself or for others is engaged in the selling of, contracting for the sale of, or negotiating for the sale of, to the Navy or the Navy Department, any naval supplies or war material."

S. 1208, approved April 25, 1935. Public Law No. 43.

Authorizes personnel of the Navy and Marine Corps to wear in lieu of commemorative or special medals awarded to them a miniature facsimile of such medal and a ribbon symbolic of the award thereof under such regulations as the Secretary of the Navy may prescribe.

H. R. 6644, approved March 21, 1935. Public Law No. 21.

First Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1935, contains items aggregating \$42,919.44 for Marine Corps appropriations.

H. R. 8554, approved August 12, 1935. Public Law No. 260.

Second Deficiency Appropriation Act, fiscal year 1935: Contains appropriation of \$1,050,000 for the construction of quarters for officers at Marine Barracks, Quantico; also deficiency items aggregating \$3,275.18 for Marine Corps appropriations.

H. R. 5576, approved April 15, 1935. Public Law No. 36.

Public Works Act. While this act appropriated no money, it authorized the Secretary of the Navy to proceed with the construction of the following-named Marine Corps projects at a cost not to exceed the amount stated after each item: Navy Yard, Boston, Mass.—Marine Barracks, South Boston, \$22,000; Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va.—Quarters for officers, \$1,050,000, also, quarters for noncommissioned officers, \$891,000.

S. 93, approved April 25, 1935. Public Law No. 42.

Oaths: This provides that in places beyond the continental limits of the United States where the Navy or Marine Corps is serving, such officers of the Navy or Marine Corps as are authorized to administer oaths for the purposes of the administration of naval justice and for other purposes of naval administration shall have the general powers of a notary public or of a consul of the United States in the administration of oaths, the execution and acknowledgment of legal instruments, the attestation of documents, and the performance of all other notarial acts.

S. 1210, approved April 25, 1935. Public Law No. 44.

Oaths: This provides that chief clerks and inspectors attached to the offices of inspectors of naval material, chief clerks attached to field services under the Naval Establishment and to navy yards, naval stations, and Marine Corps posts and stations, and such other clerks and employees attached to offices of the inspectors of naval material, field services, naval stations, navy yards, and Marine Corps posts and stations, as may be designated by the Secretary of the Navy, are authorized to administer any oath required or authorized by any law of the United States, or regulation promulgated thereunder, relating to any claim against or application to the United States of officers and employees under the Naval Establishment; said persons so authorized to administer the aforesaid oaths are also authorized to administer oaths of office to officers and employees under the Naval Establishment, but no compensation or fee shall be demanded or accepted for administering any such oath or oaths.

H. R. 5577, approved April 15, 1935. Public Law No. 37.

Aviation cadets in Reserve. Creates the grade of aviation cadet in the Naval Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve, and provides for the appointment, training, pay and allowances, discharge, etc., of aviation cadets.

H. R. 4764, approved July 2 1935. Public Law No. 192.
Akron disaster: This gives duty pay to officers and men of the Naval Reserve and Marine Corps Reserve who performed flights in naval aircraft in connection with the search for victims and wreckage of the dirigible *Akron*. Benefits four members of the Marine Corps Reserve.

S. 707, approved May 14, 1935. Public Law No. 56.
Philippine Islands: Includes the Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands in the Act of May 19, 1926, to authorize the detail of officers and enlisted men of the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps to assist the governments of the Latin-American republics in military and naval matters.

H. R. 9116, approved August 26, 1935. Public Law No. 344.

Service in Russia: For those who served in Russia makes April 1, 1920, termination of World War, and extends benefits to those who enlisted after November 11, 1918.

S. 1610, approved April 29, 1935. Public Law No. 47.
Land for bridge at Parris Island. Amends act of February 14, 1927, which authorized the Secretary of the Navy to accept on behalf of the United States title in fee simple to a certain strip of land and the construction of a bridge across Archers Creek in South Carolina, so that the acceptance is upon the condition that the land shall be used only for military purposes, and when no longer used for such purposes shall revert to the State of South Carolina.

S. 1611, approved June 24, 1935. Public Law No. 161.
Authorizes exchange of small tracts of land between the R. F. & P. R.R. Co. and the United States at Quantico, Va.
H. R. 4808, approved July 2, 1935. Private Law No. 132.

To reimburse R. F. & P. R.R. Co., \$32,362.24, being one-half sum paid by the company in constructing railroad bridge over relocated channel of Chappawamsic Creek, near Quantico, Va.

S. 1609, approved June 7, 1935. Public Law No. 115.
Rank of Band Leaders: Gives present leaders of Marine Band and Navy Band the rank, pay and allowances of a captain in the Marine Corps and of a lieutenant in the Navy, respectively; and provides that when they are retired they shall be retired as a captain and lieutenant, respectively.

S. 3289, approved August 14, 1935. Public Law No. 274.

Authorized the Marine Band to attend and give concerts at the United Confederate Veterans' reunion to be held at Amarillo, Texas, September 3, 4, 5, and 6, 1935.

S. 3060, approved August 23, 1935. Public Law No. 312.

Bonus: Extends time in which to apply for World War Adjusted Compensation to January 2, 1940.

H. R. 4814, approved August 7, 1935. Private Law No. 186.

Authorizes the General Accounting Office to credit the accounts of Lieutenant Colonel Russell B. Putnam in the amount of \$235.40, which amount represents payments made to First Lieutenant Walter W. Wensinger for travel expenses.

H. R. 2555, approved August 24, 1935. Private Law No. 279.

Gives Sergeant Major Edmund S. Sayer, U. S. M. C., benefits of Act of May 7, 1932, providing highest World War rank to retired enlisted men, and places him on the retired list with the rank of lieutenant colonel.

H. R. 2611, approved August 7, 1935. Private Law No. 169.

Provides that in the administration of any laws conferring rights, privileges, and benefits upon honorably discharged marines John E. Fondahl, formerly private, U. S. M. C., shall be held and considered to have been honorably discharged on September 14, 1921.

H. R. 2118, approved August 24, 1935. Private Law No. 273.

Provides that in the administration of any laws conferring rights, privileges, and benefits upon honorably discharged soldiers and sailors John P. Seabrook, who was a member of the Marine Corps, shall be held and considered to have been honorably discharged on September 20, 1920.

H. R. 7672, approved June 24, 1935. Public Law No. 163.

Naval Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1936. This very necessary Act carries the usual appropriations for the pay and maintenance of the Marine Corps during the current fiscal year.

All bills not enacted into law retain the status reached when the first session of the 74th Congress adjourned August 26, 1935. Eliminating those which passed, as shown above, the status of the remaining bills listed in the May issue of the GAZETTE is as follows:

H. R. 35, 133, 3027, 3029, 5231, 3032, 3618, 7957, 4016, 5257, 5270; S. 1975; H. R. 5303, 5374, 5731, 6120, 6710; S. 2479; H. R. 7144, 8010; S. 95, 1211, 1606, 1966; H. J. Res. 294; no change.

H. R. 4799, reimbursement for earthquake losses, Managua: Included in *H. R. 8108*. Passed House August 20, 1935. Reported in Senate August 23 and referred to Committee on Claims; Report No. 1459.

H. R. 4846, reimbursement for fire losses, Signal Battalion, Quantico, October 5, 1930: Passed House July 12, 1935.

H. R. 6708, Distinguished Flying Cross for Lieutenant Colonel Francis T. Evans: Passed House July 12, 1935.

H. R. 7030, to place George K. Shuler on the retired list: Passed House August 9, 1935.

H. R. 7110, Congressional Medal of Honor for Brigadier General Robert H. Dunlap, deceased: Amended to read Navy Cross: Passed House July 12, 1935.

H. R. 7378, Employment of retired officers: Incorporated in *H. R. 5599*, approved July 22, 1935.

S. 1976, Allowances for enlisted men when absent on temporary duty: Passed Senate August 15, 1935; referred to Committee on Military Affairs August 19, 1935.

S. 2460, retired enlisted men who served as officers in World War to have pay and allowances of warrant officer of branch of service in which serving at time of retirement: Passed Senate August 16, and referred to Committee on Military Affairs August 19, 1935.

S. 2504, to incorporate the Marine Corps League: Passed Senate July 29 and referred to Committee on Judiciary July 31, 1935.

S. 1940, to fix value of subsistence and rental allowances: Included in *H. R. 5913*, approved April 9, 1935. Public Law No. 29, Army Appropriation Act. From and after July 1, 1935, the value of one subsistence allowance "shall be and remain fixed at 60 cents per day," and the rate for one room for the purpose of computing the money allowance for rental of quarters "shall be and remain fixed at \$20 per month."

ED.

PROCLAMATIONS

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA GOVERNOR'S OFFICE HARRISBURG

STATEMENT BY THE GOVERNOR

To the Officers and Men of the United States Marine Corps:

This Commonwealth, the birthplace of your Corps, extends to you, through me as its Chief Executive, on the one hundred and sixtieth anniversary of your historical and splendid organization, its congratulations and best wishes for continued success.

Pennsylvania will always be interested in the Marines.

GEORGE H. EARLE,
Governor.

STATE OF NEW JERSEY EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

STATEMENT BY HAROLD G. HOFFMAN, GOVERNOR OF NEW JERSEY

On November 10, 1775, the Continental Congress, sitting at Philadelphia, created a Corps of Marines. On Sunday, November 10, the United States Marine Corps will celebrate its One Hundred and Sixtieth Anniversary.

The record of these soldiers of the sea is a proud record. Ninety years of its one hundred and sixty years of existence, the United States Marine Corps has been in action against the Nation's foes and in the protection of the life and property of American citizens. From the Battle of Trenton to the Argonne, United States Marines have exhibited the highest standards of bravery and service, and in the periods of peace, generation after generation of Marines have grown gray in the protection of American citizens in every corner of the globe. The term, "Marine" has come to signify the highest standard of military efficiency and soldierly virtue.

And so I am pleased to say this word in recognition of the long and honored record of the American Marines and to ask every patriotic citizen of New Jersey to give thought on this Anniversary to the great debt which America owes to its Marine Corps and to the qualities of manliness, of bravery, of true Americanism which are so highly exemplified in Marine Corps service.

HAROLD G. HOFFMAN,
Governor.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT STATE HOUSE, BOSTON

STATEMENT BY HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR

As Governor of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, it affords me great pleasure to extend my personal congratulations as well as those of every citizen of the Commonwealth to the United States Marine Corps on the occasion of its 160th anniversary, which is to be celebrated on November 10.

Since November 10, 1775, when the Continental Congress passed a resolution creating a corps of Marines, these "Soldiers of the Sea" have brought honor and glory to the flag of the country they serve. Massachusetts can justly claim a share of these honors, because many of her sons have acquitted themselves with distinction and glory in the service of the corps.

In every emergency, whether on occasions when our shores were threatened, or when duty called them to serve in other lands, the men of the corps have never been found wanting, but have won such repeated honors that today they hold in the field of military efficiency.

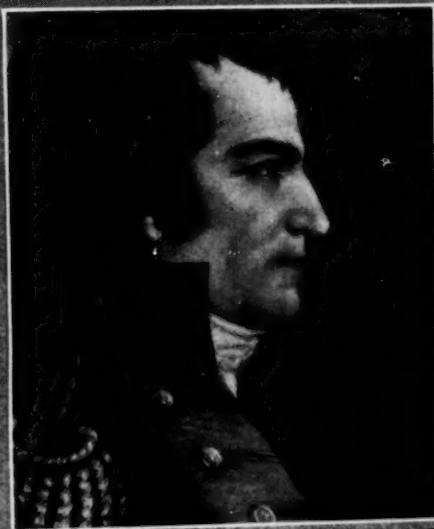
May the spirit of the corps carry on for generations to come, insuring to every citizen of the country that peace and security which these men have so nobly defended for the past one hundred sixty years.

Therefore, as Governor of the Commonwealth, I consider it a great privilege to call upon every citizen of Massachusetts to take part in the observance of this occasion and express the hope that the Corps may expand so that the splendid work of these noble men may continue to flourish, giving assurance that the marines will be ready at all times to meet whatever emergency may arise in the future.

JAMES M. CURLEY,
Governor.

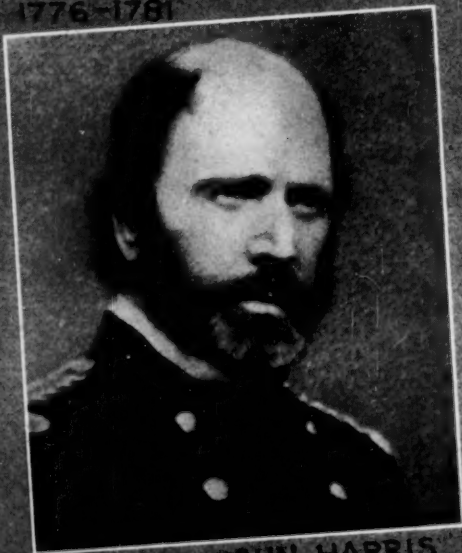


MAJOR SAMUEL NICHOLS
1776-1781



LIEUT. COLONEL WILLIAM WARD BURROWS
1800 - 1804

OUR COMMA 1775



COLONEL JOHN HARRIS
1859-1864



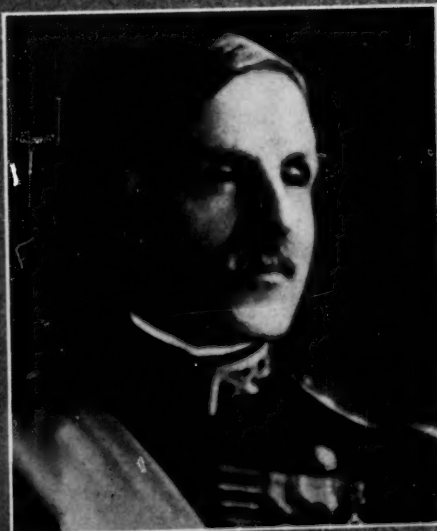
BRIGADIER GENERAL JACOB ZEILEN
1864-1876



COLONEL CHARLES
1876-1881



MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM P. BIDDLE
1911-1914



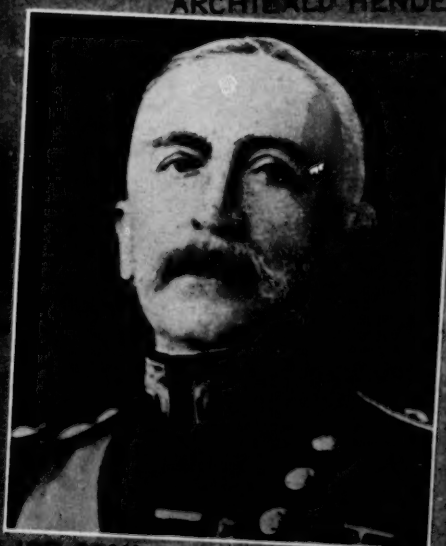
MAJOR GENERAL GEORGE BARNETT
1914-1920



MAJ. GEN. JOHN A. LEJEUNE
1920-1929

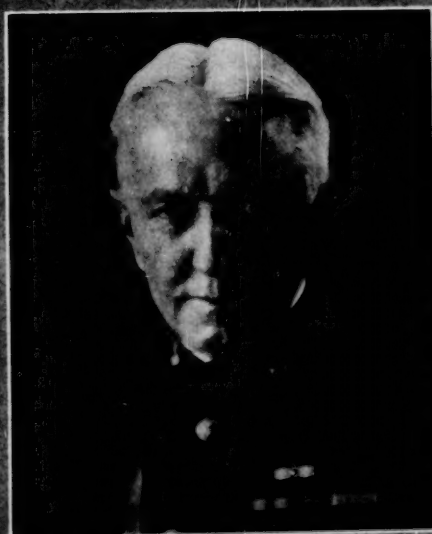
A black and white portrait of a man in a military uniform, likely a general, wearing a bicorne hat and a high-collared coat. The portrait is framed by an oval border.

BREVET BRIGADIER GENERAL
ARCHIBALD HENDERSON
1820-1859



MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES H. HENRY
1891-1903

MAJOR GENERAL GEORGE F. ELLIOTT
1893-1970



MAJ GEN WERTON C NEVILLE

MAJOR GENERAL BEN H. FULLER
1930-1934

MAJ GEN. JOHN H. RUSSEL
1934

Copies suitable for framing available upon request by members.

PROCLAMATIONS

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
EXECUTIVE CHAMBERS
HARTFORD

STATEMENT BY GOVERNOR CROSS

The 160th Anniversary of the United States Marine Corps will be celebrated on November 10th.

Since the Corps was founded in 1775, many Connecticut sons have gone forth to serve with honor and distinction with the Marines. It is, therefore, appropriate that November 10th be set aside as MARINE CORPS DAY, when loyal citizens interested in our institutions and in the security of our country will pay their tribute to this important branch of our armed forces.

WILBUR L. CROSS,
Governor.

STATE OF NEW YORK
EXECUTIVE CHAMBER
ALBANY

PROCLAMATION

In 1775 the Continental Congress created the United States Marine Corps, an organization which was to grow in efficiency and in tradition, and which during the years intervening, by examples of courage, valor and devotion to duty, has won the admiration and regard of the people of the Nation.

This splendid organization doing service at home and abroad has always had within its ranks many men from New York who in no small measure have contributed to its sterling record. It is most appropriate that the 160th anniversary of the establishment of the United States Marine Corps be fittingly recognized and observed by the people of New York, who look with pride upon its fine achievements.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, Herbert H. Lehman, Governor of the State of New York, do hereby proclaim Sunday, November 10th, as MARINE CORPS DAY and request the people of the State to observe the day in such a manner as will effectively indicate the sense of grateful appreciation that is held for the men of the Marine Corps living and dead, whose services to their country constitute a legacy to be cherished and preserved. I ask that the American Flag be widely displayed on this historic occasion.

Given under my hand and the Privy Seal of the State at the Capitol in the City of Albany this sixth day of November in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and thirty-five.

BY THE GOVERNOR;

(Signed) WALTER T. BROWN,
Secretary to the Governor.

(Signed) HERBERT H. LEHMAN.

MARINE CORPS ASSOCIATION
HEADQUARTERS U. S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D. C.

From: The President.

To: All Members.

Subject: Professional value of membership.

1. Our daily lives move in an ever changing professional orbit. In order to keep abreast of times, we must not be satisfied with merely "doing our daily duty," but we must carry on certain additional and outside reading and study on current naval and military subjects.

2. The MARINE CORPS GAZETTE is one of the sources of knowledge to which we should turn to seek the information which will keep us abreast of times.

3. The Marine officer of one hundred and sixty years ago was not charged with the variety of duties that the mission of his present day successor demands. Neither was our Corps faced with the service competition then that confronts it today. We must not only preserve the splendid reputation of our Corps builded by those officers who have preceded us in its service, but we must see that the Corps keeps its place in the sun.

JOHN H. RUSSELL.

QUANTICO'S NEW TELEPHONE SYSTEM

CAPTAIN C. R. WALLACE, U.S.M.C.

■ Quantico is sometimes called the cross-roads of the Marine Corps; the Mecca toward which every Marine sooner or later turns his footsteps for a tour of duty. Such being the case, it should be of interest to all to learn that Quantico is to be provided with an entirely new telephone system. Quantico and Parris Island are the only Marine Corps posts in the United States at which the telephone systems are owned, maintained, and operated by the Corps. At all other posts in the United States, the systems are leased from the local telephone company. The Quantico system will be the largest Government-owned telephone plant in either the Navy or Marine Corps and as such has aroused considerable interest and attention both in and out of the Services. It will be placed in operation on or about December 12, 1935.

The central office equipment will be the full automatic mechanical switching type, known commercially as the "Strowger," and is being engineered and manufactured by the Automatic Electric Company of Chicago, Ill. This type of equipment is very widely used throughout the United States, Canada, South America, Europe and the West Indies.

The initial capacity of the plant is 900 lines with 2-party service rendered on 600 lines, giving a possible total of 1,500 stations. This appears to be wholly adequate for present and future demands; however, the design and arrangement of the equipment and the space allotted for its installation are such that an ultimate expansion of 1,800 direct lines is possible, and by providing for 2-party service on all lines, the plant will accommodate a total of 3,600 stations.

The exchange equipment will be located on the main floor of Barracks G, in the rooms formerly designated as the Barber Shop and Branch Post Exchange, with the partition between these two rooms removed. The selection of Barracks G to house the telephone central office is in keeping with the policy of grouping all signal activities of the post where possible. This Barracks is now occupied by the First Signal Company, the U. S. Naval Radio Station, the Radio School, and the Telephone School. It so happens that Barracks G is centrally located in the post and this fact greatly facilitates the cable distribution system.

The subscriber's numbering system is predicated on the four digit basis. Subscribers on two-party lines are given numbers which differ in the second digit only, for example: 4157 and 4257. Should 4157 wish to call 4257, the other party on the line, it is merely necessary to dial "19" and replace the receiver on the hook-switch or cradle. This causes the bells of both parties to ring alternately until a receiver is removed from the hook or cradle. When the ringing stops the calling subscriber removes his receiver and begins the conversation. Both parties must "hang-up" before either phone is available for other calls. Should the called party fail to answer the calling subscriber must momentarily remove and then replace his receiver on the hook or cradle to stop the ringing and release the switches in the central office. Each telephone having another party on the line will be provided with a dial card showing the numbers of both phones.

The most interesting phase of the entire installation is the provision for the incorporation of certain "special service" facilities not ordinarily found on a commercial system. These are: (1) Discriminating (Restricted) Trunk Service; (2) Fire Reporting Service with Calling Line Identification; (3) Executive Direct-Line Service; (4) Progressive Conference Call Service; and (5) Annoyance Calls. These will be described in detail.

DISCRIMINATING (RESTRICTED) TRUNK SERVICE

The central office apparatus will be so grouped and segregated as to provide for three distinct classes of trunk service; namely, "Restricted," "Semi-Restricted," and "Unrestricted." The "Unrestricted" subscriber is one who enjoys the full facilities of the system, that is to say, he may make long distance toll calls over the commercial trunks connecting Quantico to Washington and Fredericksburg, and he also has the use of the Navy trunk, which is leased wire between Quantico and the Navy Department in Washington. The "Semi-Restricted" subscriber may make long distance commercial calls but is denied the use of the "Navy Line." The "Restricted" subscriber is limited to calls on the post and is denied the use of the "Navy Line" and the commercial trunks.

FIRE REPORTING SERVICE WITH CALLING LINE IDENTIFICATION

Any telephone in the system may be used to register a fire call. Persons reporting a fire merely dial "70" and then verbally report the location, etc., to the fire station. The following mechanical functions are performed by dialing "70": the calling party is directly connected to the fire station; an alarm is sounded in the fire station and in the telephone central office; the switches of the calling party are locked for the purpose of checking the telephone station from which the call was made; the punch register and time stamp in the fire station automatically makes a permanent record on a tape of the fire report and shows the exact time the call was made and the number of the telephone used in making the report. After receiving the verbal report, the attendant in the fire house dispatches the fire apparatus, and then operates a key located near his telephone, which automatically and simultaneously rings a designated group of fifteen telephones, and includes such offices as the fire marshal, the officer of the day, the power plant and any others designated by the Commanding General. This call is always accompanied by a continuous ringing of the called party's telephone instead of the intermittent ringing as used for a routine or normal call. This continuous ringing of the bell serves as a warning as to the urgency of the call. Should any one of the fifteen telephones of the "fire group" be busy with another conversation, it will automatically be disconnected and transferred onto the fire station line. As each telephone in the "fire group" answers, the fire station attendant is notified by the lighting of lamps directly associated with the respective lines and thus serves as a check-off list. Each member of the "fire group" is notified of the fire, its location, etc., and withdraws from the group by replacing the receiver on the hook. When the last member of the "fire group" has withdrawn, the fire station

attendant releases the key and transfers the fire telephone back to the incoming trunk for acknowledging further fire calls.

Should it happen that two different stations dial "70" at the same instant, the punch register and time stamp will make separate records of each call, and there are two telephones and ringers in the fire station to allow for answering both calls simultaneously. A third telephone with a four digit number will be installed in the fire station for the handling of calls not associated with the fire call "70." In other words, "70" is used only for the reporting of a fire.

EXECUTIVE DIRECT-LINE SERVICE

There will be located on the desk of the Commanding General of the post a small cabinet in which are mounted thirteen lever type keys. Each key is arranged to call two stations—one on the upward position and one by the downward movement. This arrangement provides for the calling of any one of 25 pre-determined subscribers without dialing their numbers in the conventional manner.

The operation of a key causes the bells of the subscriber associated with the particular key to ring. The Commanding General is notified of the bells ringing at the called station by a low-toned buzzer located in his cabinet. The buzzer sounds until the called party lifts his receiver.

As soon as the buzzer stops sounding, the Commanding General knows that his party is on the line, waiting to talk. The called party has been signalled by a special ring (continuous) which distinguishes a ring by the Commanding General from one which is originated by a regular dial telephone.

In addition, to this method of informing the called party that he is wanted by the Commanding General, he also hears a special tone in the receiver. This tone is called the Executive Tone. It continues to sound until the Commanding General has picked up the receiver from his phone and is ready to talk.

At the completion of the conversation, the called party hangs up his receiver, which causes the buzzer in the Commanding General's cabinet to again sound, thus notifying the Commanding General to restore the key in his cabinet to a normal position. This prevents leaving the key in its operated position.

If the line which the Commanding General desires to call is busy, the buzzer in the key cabinet will not sound, but as soon as the called party has finished his conversation and hung up his receiver, his bell will start ringing and the operation will be as described above.

The Commanding General's telephone with all keys at normal in the key cabinet may receive incoming calls or be used to originate calls via the regular exchange equipment. A key in an operated position, disconnects the telephone from the regular exchange equipment and allows a busy tone to be given on incoming calls to the Commanding General.

PROGRESSIVE CONFERENCE CALL SERVICE

The office of the Commanding General of the Marine Corps Schools will be the control station for conference service. It will include twenty pre-assigned stations and connect all of them to a common talking circuit. A special key is operated and the parties to be called into the conference are dialed progressively, starting with

the lowest number. A ring back tone indicates to the control station that the called party is being rung. The party on answering the call is notified of the conference and remains on the line while the control station continues to call in the other parties that are to participate. Unless a busy tone is encountered, the receiver at the conference control station need not be replaced after each call.

In the event that a station dialed for a conference is busy, the control station must hang up his receiver for a short interval before proceeding to dial the next station. Stations that have been dialed and have answered are not released by the operation of the switchhook, but instead remain in the conference until they wish to withdraw by replacing their receivers.

The conference control telephone when not being used for conference calls may be used to originate and receive calls the same as any other subscriber's station through the regular central office equipment.

During a conference parties may withdraw and additional ones called in at any stage at the will of the control station. It is not necessary that all twenty stations be included in a conference.

ANNOYANCE CALLS

It is often desirable to be able to trace calls back to the originating station. The reasons for such action are varied and depend on local conditions. To guard against such annoyance calls, there are included six special relay groups which may be connected to any six subscribers' lines at one time. Under normal conditions calls to subscribers' lines that are associated with the annoyance trap, will not differ from other calls. However, during the conversation, should the called subscriber be annoyed, he dials the digit No. 1 without hanging up and allows his receiver to remain off the hook until the operator comes in on the line and takes the call over.

The operator may be notified of each call to an annoyance line for monitoring or may be notified only in instances where the party has been annoyed and actuates the dial. The operator is provided with a special release key which permits him to hold the connection back to the calling party until he has an opportunity to ascertain the number of the calling station even though the party has hung up.

OTHER FEATURES

All telephones have been equipped with a special type of dial known as the "radio suppression dial." This makes it possible to place the telephone and a radio receiver in juxtaposition and to operate the dial without interference to reception when the radio is turned on.

The exchange equipment will be provided with suitable registering devices for the compilation of records of the amount of calls handled, the number of calls lost because of busy trunks, etc.

OPERATION

Marine Corps personnel will operate the system. Several men have completed a course of training in automatic telephony at the Interior Communication School which is located at the U. S. Naval Research Laboratory, Bellevue, D. C. The contractor will provide the services of a skilled plant engineer for a period of thirty days after the completion of the installation who shall instruct the personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment.

WHAT'S NEW IN SEMI-AUTOMATICS

LIEUT. MELVIN M. JOHNSON, JR., U. S. M. C. R.

■ The wife of a prominent business man in New York recently "went to market" in her sixteen cylinder limousine. The grocer asked the nature of her intended purchase and she countered: "What's new in meats?" It is reported that the grocer is doing as well as can be expected under the circumstances.

It is the purpose of this discussion to indicate the chief characteristics of semi-automatics and some of the obstacles which designers have sought to overcome in their development. Many of the readers are familiar with some of the problems, so the writer must be excused for discussing matters which seem too elementary. Those who have read the excellent articles by Major Julian Hatcher, Major Glenn Wilhelm and Mr. J. C. Gray, appearing in past issues of the "Army Ordnance" magazine, need no introduction to this subject. But it is

hoped that this paper may prove interesting and somewhat clarifying to those who have not delved deeply into the subject.

A rose by another name would smell as sweet. The semi-automatic is also referred to as "self-loading," or "auto-loading." Some call such mechanisms "automatic," for example the Colt .45 automatic pistol. Technically the service pistol is "automatic-loading" or semi-automatic, whereas the conventional machine gun is truly automatic for it not only reloads but fires by merely holding back the trigger for a burst. So too the Browning Automatic Rifle on "full automatic," and the Thompson .45, both of which may also be fired semi-automatic by adjusting the "switch," each pull of the trigger firing a shot and reloading for the next. In fact there are quite a number of semi-automatic rifles, pistols and shotguns in common use today, many of which are based on the Browning patents. Besides our three leading infantry weapons, the pistol, B.A.R. and machine gun, there are Browning shotguns and sport-



ing rifles, but there are several other designs as well, especially in the smaller calibers. This being so, why should it be so difficult to design a .30-06 semi-automatic?

Point I

What is the chief advantage of the Springfield action?

Our military cartridge, the .30 model of 1906 as improved in the Mark I, develops about 50,000 pounds per square inch of breech pressure. The .45 Colt automatic develops about 15,000 pounds. The caliber .30 Krag model of 1898 produces less than 40,000 lbs. Since 1903, when the Mauser action was incorporated into our Springfield no other hand-operated mechanism has been devised which can adequately withstand the pressures of the .30-06, aside from a few modified types which nevertheless depend upon similar *locking lugs* and a *rotating bolt*. It was sought to chamber the model of 1895 Winchester lever action rifle for the .30-06, but that model was eventually discontinued. After several thousand rounds the breech block would not fully close; it could not withstand the pressure.

As the matter stands, in short, the Mauser type of bolt with the three famous locking lugs and comparatively reduced weight, is relatively the most perfect type of mechanism for our service cartridge. Even so there have been many instances of "blown up" Springfields. I particularly recall statements made by Chief Marine Gunner Calvin Lloyd, U.S.M.C., in this connection, to the effect that even the Springfield could be improved in strength, though he had no criticism of the design in principle.

In view of these facts we may conclude that the design of a semi-automatic mechanism for low-powered ammunition may be accomplished without a rotating bolt mechanism but that such mechanisms as we find in the Colt automatic pistol, Browning shotgun and other commercial weapons are not adequate for the .30-06. With the Browning short recoil design, of course, both the barrel and the breech move to the rear with the explosion. Shortly after the charge is out of the barrel, the breech is tripped so as to unlock it from the barrel and the breech alone continues to the rear. In particular with the Colt the barrel lugs which lock in the top of the slide are forced down and out of contact by the link after the assembly has moved rearward appreciably. Ingenious and reliable as it is, this mechanism could never be used with high-powered ammunition, yet in the caliber .45 ACP it is deemed the most powerful automatic pistol in the world. The limitations which this type of mechanism puts upon the design of an ideal service pistol are rather apparent. The balance and design of the Colt were forced upon it structurally. The service may yet be equipped with a more ideal gun; at least with a side arm which can be designed to give the less experienced shooter some structural advantages at the outset.

The mechanisms found in the .351 and .401 self-loading Winchester and in the .25, .30-30 (rimless), .32 and .35 Remington autoloading rifles have similar limitations. It is obvious that some stronger mechanism which can operate on some other principle must be designed for the .30-06.

Point II

What is the basic requirement which must be satisfied in any self-loading or semi-automatic weapon?

When you fire a service rifle, rapid fire, you squeeze the trigger and instantly reach for the operating handle which you raise and thus *unlock* the bolt. By the time you have started to disengage the bolt lugs the bullet is hundreds of feet from the muzzle. If you were fast enough to raise the handle before the bullet left the muzzle, which it does within one thousandth of one second, you would find the pressure on the lugs to be so great that unlocking would be absolutely impossible. Why? Because while the bullet is in the barrel the expanding powder gases are forcing the bullet one way and the bolt head the other, the bullet moving and the bolt head *not*, you hope. But as soon as the bullet leaves the barrel the gases are free, the pressure on the bolt head is rapidly reduced to zero, and from then on the bolt may be unlocked. Incidentally, when the gases hit the open air the familiar "bang" takes place.

If you throw a cartridge in the stove the bullet will not move. Instead the cartridge case will fly off with the eventual explosion. When little Johnny pounds a primer, the bullet does him no harm; is heavier than the brass and inertia claims it. So also if you take a rifle with a striker mechanism but no bolt head, and fire the piece the bullet will go no where in particular, but the shell case will go violently to the rear, which, so far as I am concerned, will remain a theoretical experiment.

It would seem therefore that a semi-automatic *must* be so constructed that in no event will the bolt open until the bullet has left the rifling of the piece. To look at this requirement from another angle consider the gasoline engine, consisting of cylinder, piston, cylinder head, gasket and ignition. In the rifle we have rifled barrel which is cylinder, bullet or piston, breech block (bolt) or cylinder head, thin brass shoulder of cartridge case or gasket, and expanding powder gases, or ignited gasoline mixture. If I should lift your cylinder head every time a cylinder was being fired, you would lose power. The piston would not receive the full power of the downward stroke. So with the rifle; the muzzle velocity would be decreased. Therefore we must contrive to delay the opening of the bolt or breech block until the bullet has left the barrel, aside from the personal safety factor.

Point III

What forces may we employ to generate sufficient power to perform the operation of unlocking the breech block or bolt, driving it to the rear, extracting and ejecting the empty case and reloading and locking the breech?

The only forces generated in a "gun" are derived from the explosion of the cartridge. When the primer ignites the charge, the powder becomes a gas which expands rapidly in all directions; but by construction limited and confined on the sides by the steel chamber, held at the rear (we hope) by a solid block or its equivalent, yet relatively free in the front to move toward the muzzle by forcing the tight-fitting bullet ahead, the gases are concentrated upon their primary mission, the propulsion of the projectile.

Nevertheless the base of the cartridge case "wants" to go to the rear, and with the explosion it strikes the face of the bolt head or breech block sharply. As I have said, in the Springfield .30-06 the blow equals 50,000 plus pounds per square inch. So we have the blow on the bolt head which is one force. This same

force to the rear hits your shoulder when you fire a gun. If the barrel is free to move to the rear and is locked to the breech, then this same force to the rear will cause barrel and breech to move backwards sharply. This movement can be utilized in various ways, the Colt pistol and Browning shotgun being outstanding examples. But the blow on the breech block above can be used also as an operating force if properly transmitted. Most .22 automatics are of this type, which has been labelled the "blow-back," as distinguished from the "recoil" type outlined above.

Besides these two methods derived from the same ultimate source, the powder gases themselves may be utilized. Of course the Browning Automatic Rifle, weighing twice as much as the service rifle incidentally, is a well-known gas-operated weapon, having gas ports or holes in the barrel which transmit the gas under pressure to a piston underneath the barrel, which in turn performs the necessary operation in a rather cumbersome way. The most ideal weapon having gas actuation is the Garand, surrounding the detailed design of which lies a veil of secrecy. I have been ordered not to discuss this weapon in detail. I can emphasize one point, which is that the unlocking of the lugs is delayed until the bullet has left the muzzle. It seems quite clear that the Garand is the best gas-actuated semi-automatic service rifle yet developed, and certainly, so far as official tests are concerned, to date it has shown the superiority of gas over blow-back or recoil actuation in rifles to date submitted.

Elsewhere in this paper I indicated the limitation on the "recoil" type of rifle with its sliding barrel and inferior locking mechanism. With the "blow-back" type it appears that all you need for the .30-06 is a twenty-seven pound breech block, to provide sufficient inertia to delay the opening during the period of maximum pressure. But mere weight is sufficient in the .22 caliber weapons. A twenty-seven pound plus rifle is obviously impractical. We want a nine to ten-pound weapon or nothing for the service. So we must devise some mechanical method to take the place of weight. Such a mechanism must be simple and certain to function. So far the Pedersen rifle has come the nearest, being a "retarded blow-back." (For an excellent discussion of this in detail see Major Hatcher, "Automatic Firearms," Army Ordnance, March-April, 1933 issue.) However, the Pedersen mechanism "flies up in the air," is exposed to dirt, must be machined most accurately, and seems to require lubricated cartridge cases to insure proper functioning. It has been rejected, I understand.

Point IV

There being no other forces to be utilized than those mentioned, and since the gas-actuated type insures the necessary retardation in opening the breech, why should we still consider the "non-gas" types?

The answer to that is simply the fact that a nine-pound gas rifle is too delicate for field service. It will function in the armory and on the range, but in the field it is easily damaged. Furthermore, powder gases carbon up the cylinder excessively, necessitating constant cleaning; the gas ports foul up and are subject to clogging. Moreover the gas tube if lightened sufficiently to keep the weight down is easily dented or bruised so as to put the piece completely out of commission.

*See "The Service Automatic Riflemen," Marine Corps Gazette.

By and large the orthodox 1903 Springfield can stand anything. If we could construct a semi-automatic along those lines with all the tricky parts contained within the receiver, then we would have the ideal semi-automatic military rifle. Obviously the actuation would have to come from the blow on the bolt head, yet the unlocking movement of the rotating Springfield bolt must be delayed.

Point V

In view of the fact that some such type of weapon would have distinct advantages over the gas-actuated weapon, which is so far the best of the known designs, why has not someone designed such a mechanism?

The only answer to that is that many have tried, but none have as yet succeeded in showing the ordnance board a worthwhile design within the past dozen years. The problem is extremely difficult, especially since the weight must be kept inside of ten pounds. Foreign inventors have apparently exhausted their resources. Inquiries have been made by many of the leading foreign governments to U. S. agents regarding the submission of American firing models. Here, however, the Chief of Staff has asked for 1,500 Garands to be put in the field for final test. Shall we never have an ideal semi-automatic .30-06 military rifle? Must we resort to gas actuation? To an affirmative answer the writer is prepared to object strenuously.

Point VI

What constitutes the ideal semi-automatic rifle?

I suppose all the service will agree that the 1903 Springfield is the best hand-operated conventional military rifle in the world, so let us start from there. The ideal rifle would be a Springfield barrel of .30-06 caliber, receiver, rotating bolt with conventional locking lugs, type C service stock, enclosed bolt run, and otherwise so designed that no moving parts will be exposed except at the ejection port. The bolt of course when driven to the rear should not be exposed to the shooter's face, for a fast-moving bolt if not enclosed at the rear of its run might inflict severe injury. This weapon should have a smooth trigger pull, fast lock time, and of course should be cocked only in the closed and locked position, as distinguished from the B.A.R. and .45 Thompson on "semi-automatic." I shall omit further details, although I personally would add a rugged receiver sight, a quick thumb safety, and a detachable box magazine so as to make fixed telescope mounting possible. Then, too, the mechanism should be simple and contain as few parts as possible, which in their manufacture and assembly should not require too careful machining in view of the exigencies of war-time manufacture.

Point VII

What do we want a semi-automatic military rifle for?*

The enlisted personnel "burn up" too much ammunition any way, it is argued. Why should we tempt them with such a weapon to exhaust all their available ammunition? As Durante puts it, "I'm mortified." Why not train the men? An ounce of training is worth a pound of ammunition.

Perhaps, after all there is still something new in semi-automatics. At least the writer is firmly of this opinion.

A MARINE POST ON THE DESERT

MRS. LUCIAN W. BURNHAM

■ Hawthorne, Nevada! How many Marines know what the name stands for? Not many, and we ranked with the majority, when our orders reached us in Long Beach, sending us to the Naval Ammunition Depot, Hawthorne, Nevada! About the only information we could glean of our future home was the fact that we were going to be bored to death and roasted by hot winds on a desert at 4,500 feet above sea level. The prospect seemed a trifle appalling so it was with more or less heavy hearts that we left beautiful southern California one fair morning in October for the trip across scorching Mojave and over the high Sierras, to the Depot. Our approach lay by way of Lucky Boy Pass, a two-thousand-foot drop to the vast desert below, which stretched for miles, a dim-colored flat, covered with fragrant sage brush, shimmering in the noon heat, surrounded on all sides by hazy, papier-mache'-like mountains, and terminating at the northern end in gorgeous thirty-five mile lake of turquoise-blue, mineral water. When this stupendous scene broke across our vision, we brought our car to an abrupt halt and gazed in silence as well as awe at this unforgettable sight. The Depot, three miles from the shore of the lake, looked like a toy village, while the town of Hawthorne was lost in a small grove of cottonwoods, the only trees visible in that arid waste. I have never forgotten my reaction and I always advise newcomers, if possible, to come in that way, so they may appreciate the spectacular beauty of that particular valley.

The Naval Ammunition Depot itself is an oasis of green loveliness and the pride and joy of the natives of Nevada, as a generous supply of snow waters, from two reservoirs in the mountains to the west of the Station, has enabled the residents to grow velvet-like lawns, colorful flowers, shrubs, trees and last but most important, to those officers having families, fresh vegetables.

The Marine Barracks and all administration buildings are of white cement, modern and up-to-date, while the

quarters are of red brick, Colonial style. The latter have screened verandas, a large livingroom with fireplace, a dining-room, dinette, kitchen, lavatory and entrance hall on the first floor; a master bed-room and bath, two guest rooms with bath and a glassed-in sleeping porch on the second floor. An attic, nicely ventilated, forms an air chamber in summer.

These lovely homes are practically new, furnished in good taste, with mattresses and rugs even being provided, and are steam-heated from a central heating plant. Electric fans are provided for the hot summer months. Those with children will be interested to know that the small children attend first, second and third grades right on the Station, while a school bus carries the more advanced students to the public school in Hawthorne, six miles away.

While mattresses and floor coverings are provided in the officers' quarters, one should bring out to Hawthorne pictures, china, glassware, books and mirrors. As to clothing, both winter and summer clothing will be needed. Summer prevails from June through October with a dry heat that is far preferable to the humidity that prevails in so many places where the Corps is stationed. Electric fans are provided for the quarters. The summer nights are agreeably cool save for a few weeks in mid-summer. The winter months are cold, the bracing, exhilarating type of cold; the spring and fall are ideal in their climate. Mail arrives daily except on Sunday, and in addition there are those valuable communication auxiliaries of air mail and radio. The Naval hospital at the Depot is modern in every respect.

The Marine Officer is in command of a detail of approximately sixty (60) men. These men apparently have plenty to do with guard duty, drill, school and police work. One cannot, however, work all the time, and recreation is an important factor on an isolated post. Little amusement is offered on liberty in the town of Hawthorne. The nearest city, Reno, is one hundred and forty miles (140) distant, too far for the ordinary liberty. Hence the Marines must provide their own recreation. In the winter months basket-ball, dances in



Officers' Row, Hawthorne, Nevada

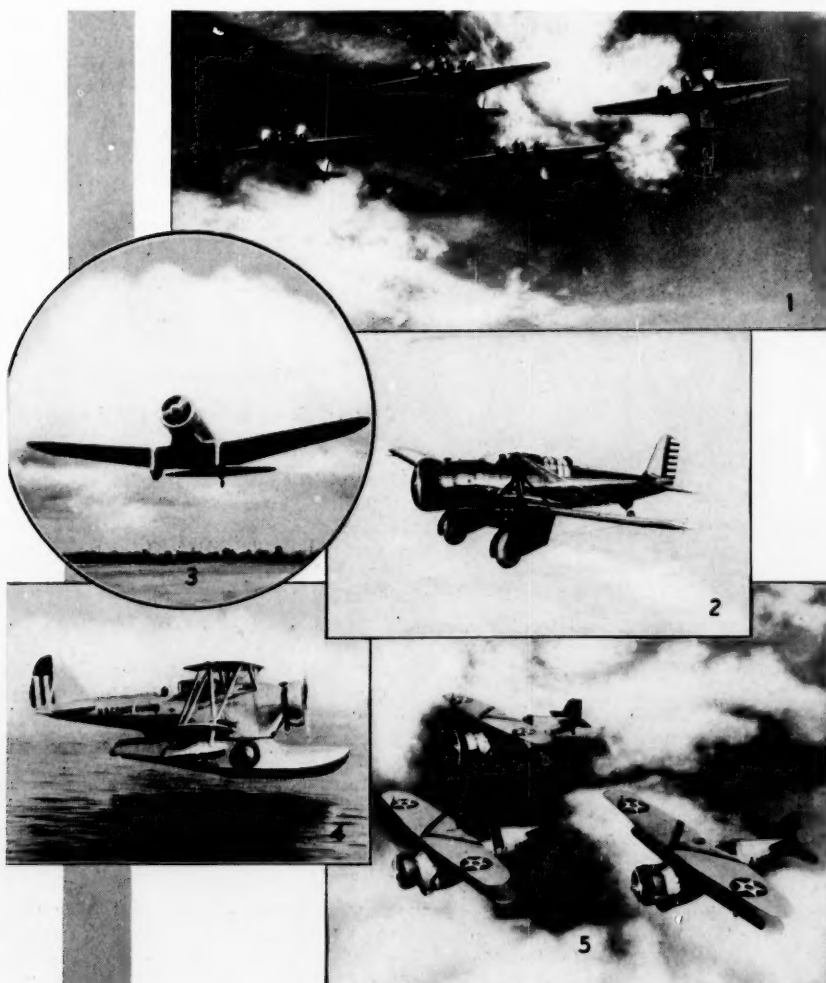
the Recreation Hall and amateur theatricals are eagerly pursued. The summer months offer an easier problem, as there are so many natural amusements, such as swimming, fishing, prospecting for gold and horseback riding, filling spare time during week days. Sunday's monotony is killed with early morning rifle matches and baseball in the afternoon. As fall comes on the hunters are off after quail, duck, pheasant and last but not least, the elusive deer and the mess lives high! "The nearer the front the better the chow!" was an old and accurate slogan of the A.E.F.

The social life of the officers' families can be a very happy one. There are eight or nine service families and sixteen civilian families quartered on the Reservation, while many truly hospitable Nevadans in the surrounding towns are ready to receive one with open arms. The officers' club-house is the scene of many a dance, tea, bridge and tennis party. The Depot is so situated that many automobile trips can be taken during hot summer months. The temperature goes as high as one hundred and eight in the shade but the heat being dry is exhilarating rather than enervating. Yosemite, far-famed as California's play ground, lies sixty miles to the west, over breath-taking Tioga Pass, while Lake Tahoe, Mark Twain's "garden spot of the world," is a short three-hour drive. During the winter months, if the passes are open, one can reach Los Angeles or San Francisco in about twelve hours and of course Reno, with its

night clubs, is the desert-dweller's Mecca for artificial amusement. To the south lies *Tonopak*, *Goldfield*, and fascinating *Death Valley*, with its awesome scenery, at some points hundreds of feet below sea-level. Picnics to famous "Ghost towns" is another pleasure not to be overlooked when summing up the recreations offered by this unusual Post.

The servant question is a more or less difficult one, as there is no such class on the desert. Several of the officers' wives solve the problem by arranging an apartment in the basement and making a home for some town family or a marine's family, the wife helping her with the work upstairs. I found this a fairly satisfactory solution, but would advise anyone going out for duty to import a Chinese boy from the coast, as they make much better servants.

Having spent two years and nine months on the desert, I ask myself, "Would I advise others to apply for this duty?" and the answer is, "Yes!" Yes, because the life there is a broadening and interesting experience for all members of the family, and the climate, an ideal one. Those same dim-colored hills which held us spell-bound on our arrival, come to life under the rays of the setting sun and, turning to purple and gold, cast a spell over one which is unforgettable. The great beauty of those wide, open spaces will always tug at my heart-strings, and I can truthfully say, "I'd go back tomorrow. . . ."



WRIGHT CYCLONE powered MILITARY AIRCRAFT

Wright Cyclones power many advanced types of U. S. Army, U. S. Navy and Marine Corps aircraft—pursuit, attack, observation, scout, heavy bombardment planes and huge flying boats. The following service types are illustrated—

- 1—Cyclone-powered Martin Army Bombers.
- 2—Cyclone-powered Curtiss A-12 Army Attack.
- 3—Cyclone-powered Northrop Attack.
- 4—Cyclone-powered Grumman U. S. Coast Guard Amphibian.
- 5—Cyclone-powered Curtiss BF2C-1 U. S. Navy Fighters.



WRIGHT

AERONAUTICAL CORPORATION
PATERSON NEW JERSEY

A Division of Curtiss-Wright Corporation

CALENDAR OF IMPORTANT EVENTS

(Continued from page 21)

JULY 20TH

1846—First American Warship to Visit Japan. The Nipponese were not desirous of cultivating acquaintanceship with any foreigners; they desired to remain as always a hermit nation. America wished to open commercial relations with this people because it seemed a rich field for trade. In furtherance of this desire Commodore Biddle was sent to open negotiations and arrived at Yedo this date. The mission was unsuccessful, but an opportunity was afforded the Marines of the *Columbus* and *Vincennes* to gain their first view of a hermit people.

JULY 21ST

1919—Race Riot in Washington. Two days prior to this date a race riot broke out in the capital city which assumed such proportions that the Metropolitan police were unable adequately to cope with the situation and the Marines were called on for assistance. A force of four officers and two hundred men was despatched from Quantico this date and aided the police in establishing order. Two Marines were wounded during the affair, one of whom died a few days later of the effects of the wound.

JULY 22ND

1918—British King and Queen Review U. S. Fleet. The American Marines again paid honor to royalty when the Sovereigns of the British Isles reviewed the American fleet off Rosyth this date, by "presenting arms" to their Highnesses as the royal yacht passed along the perfect line of sea fighters from across the Atlantic.

JULY 23RD

1823—Death to Pirates. From their earliest history the American Marine has always stood for Right and Justice, eager and willing to fight for such principles. Pirates had long been ravaging shipping in the West Indies and the young republic determined to put an end to their depredations using the *Greyhound* with her Marines as a means to this end. A considerable force of the pirates was encountered this date off the Cuban coast, their boats chased ashore and the pirates themselves pursued and defeated.

JULY 24TH

1894—Corean King Seized by Japanese. War between China and Japan was imminent and, apparently as a strategic move, Japanese troops had seized the palace and the person of the King of Corea. Great excitement prevailed. The American Minister, fearful of impending results, requested a Guard of Marines. Captain George F. Elliott, with his guard from the *Baltimore*, starting this date, made a night march from Chemulpo to Seoul to act as Legation Guard.

JULY 25TH

1777—Subsistence Allowance for Officers. On this date Congress resolved: "That lieutenants, surgeons, captains of

Marines * * * be allowed four dollars a week subsistence in domestic ports, during such time as the ships they respectively belong to are not in condition to receive them on board." This is a precedent for "allowances" now paid to officers of the armed services.

JULY 26TH

1840—Feejee Islanders Murder Navy Officers. A surveying expedition, under Lieutenant Wilkes of the Navy, was charting in the South Seas and was working around the Feejee Group, landing quite frequently to better complete their task. On one such occasion on the island of Malolo, Lieutenant Underwood and Midshipman Henry were foully murdered. Lieutenant Wilkes ordered the Marines of the *Peacock* and *Vincennes*, together with sailors, to land on the island and punish the natives. This they did, and destroyed two villages besides inflicting severe punishment upon the natives themselves.

JULY 27TH

1867—Empress Eugenie Pays a Call. One of Uncle Sam's men-of-war was highly honored on this date when her Royal Highness, the Empress of France, paid a call upon the commander of the flagship *Franklin* at Cherbourg. The Marine Guard, under Captain Charles Heywood, rendered appropriate honors when the royal visitor stepped aboard. A 21-gun salute was fired and at night the ship was dressed with lanterns swinging from the yardarms in her honor.

JULY 28TH

1779—Penobscot Expedition. British forces had occupied this point and adjacent positions for some time, and their expulsion was desired. An expedition was formed, including a considerable force of Marines, and the whole set out for the scene of operations. Marines were first to land, but they were poorly supported and consequently repulsed with heavy losses—the whole enterprise was then abandoned.

1844—Amphibiousness Personified—First Iron Ship. "Believe it or not," the first iron ship of the American navy was fabricated at Pittsburg, Pa., its parts transported overland in ox carts to the town of Erie (on Lake Erie), assembled and christened *Michigan*. Sergeant Josiah Whitcomb commanded her first Marine Guard, which went aboard this date. Thus, the dual quality of amphibiousness may rightfully be applied to the Navy as well as to the Marines.

1915—Haiti's President Assassinated. A few hours after President Vilbrun Guillaume Sam had been forcefully removed from the French Legation in Port au Prince, assassinated and his torso dragged through the streets by a mob, the Marines from the *Washington* were landed to restore tranquility and for the protection of foreign residents. This was the beginning of a long period of occupation of the Haitian Republic by Marines.

JULY 29TH

1858—Rendering a Salute After Sundown. Unheard of, you say? Nevertheless it was done at Shimoda, Japan, when the two commissioners representing the Yedo Government stepped aboard the *Powhatan*. Her Marine Guard, in full dress uniform "presented arms" and, even though after sundown, her guns boomed a 17-gun salute. The occasion was that of signing a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation, which was accomplished this date.

JULY 30TH

1877—Trains Guarded by Marines. For some time serious labor riots had taken place in the states bordering the middle Atlantic seaboard, and conditions were such as to materially hamper the running of trains, particularly between Baltimore, Washington, and Martinsburg, West Virginia. The Marines were called on for assistance, and two of them were placed on each locomotive; thereafter all trains reached their destination without mishap.

1919—Duty With Army Completed. The World War having ended, the Marines were no longer required for duty with the Army, with whom they had served with great credit. They were released from such service and returned to naval jurisdiction.

JULY 31ST

1915—Haiti-Bound—Reinforcements Sent. Conditions surrounding the assassination of President Sam made it imperative that a considerable force be despatched to Port au Prince to augment those which had previously been landed for the protection of foreigners. The 2nd Marines was assembled at Philadelphia and despatched aboard the *Connecticut* this date in answer to urgent requests from Rear Admiral Caperton, Senior Officer present in the troubled area.

AUGUST 1ST

1917—Pershing Inspects Marines. General John J. Pershing, commander-in-chief of all American forces in France, paid a visit to the area occupied by the Marines and inspected all of the different units. He appeared well satisfied with the progress of their training, and complimented both officers and men for their excellent appearance.

AUGUST 2ND

1877—Baltimore and Ohio's Pay Roll Guarded. Because of the conditions surrounding the labor riots, apprehension was felt for the safety of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad's pay roll which was to be sent from Washington to Martinsburg, W. Va., and the Marines were called upon to furnish the necessary protection for the large sum of money being thus transferred.

1922—Teapot Dome Investigated. Advices had been received at the Navy Department that some unknown persons were guilty of trespassing upon Naval Oil Re-

serve Number Three, in the Teapot Dome area near Caspar, Wyoming. Captain George K. Shuler and four enlisted Marines were detailed to make an investigation of such conditions.

AUGUST 3RD

1804—Tripoli Bombarded. The long-delayed punishment for numerous insults to Americans by the Tripolitans was about to be administered. Commodore Preble, with his squadron, was now ready and commenced a bombardment of the Bashaw's forts and ships. The Marines were assigned to gunboats and performed most brilliantly; one in particular, Sergeant Jonathan Meredith, pinned an enemy to the deck with his bayonet thereby saving the life of Lieutenant Tripp of the Navy, who had been attacked from the rear.

1919—Second Division's Famous Leader Returns. Major General John A. Lejeune, who commanded the immortal 2nd Division during the greater part of its combat operations in the World War, together with his staff, Headquarters 4th Marine Brigade, the 5th Marines and a part of the 6th, arrived at New York this date aboard the *George Washington*.

AUGUST 4TH

1855—Pirate Junks Attacked—Ty-ho Bay. Piracy along the coast of China had flourished for centuries, and it resolved upon the different foreign governments to protect their own merchant ships. A large fleet of pirate junks was known to be in Ty-ho Bay, near Hong Kong, and a combined American-English force from the *Powhatan* and the British sloop *Rattler* proceeded in boats and attacked the pirate junks this date. The Marine Guard of the American vessel took part in the engagement which resulted in the capture of 17 junks besides a large number of the pirates themselves. Two of the *Powhatan's* Marines received wounds from which they died two days later.

1900—Tientsin to Peking. The siege of Tientsin was over, the Boxers scattered and the forts and city were in the hands of the allied forces. Peking was the next objective and, on this date, the long trek to the rescue of the beleaguered legations situated in the ancient capital was commenced. The Marines had recorded another page in their illustrious history.

AUGUST 5TH

1864—Battle of Mobile Bay. Forts Gaines, Morgan and Powell, with the assistance of several Confederate war vessels, had successfully disputed the entrance of Union forces into this stronghold. Admiral Farragut was determined to be barred no longer and on this date aligned his forces for the contest. The bombardment commenced with vigor, and it was not long before the forts as well as the enemy ships were destroyed. The Marines of Farragut's ships "fought like trojans."

AUGUST 6TH

1847—With Scott in Mexico. "The Halls of Montezuma" were about to resound with the clank, clank of the heels of the Marines' boots. For on this date,

a battalion of them, under Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel E. Watson, joined General Scott's forces at Puebla, and continued with them to Mexico City and the eventual capture of the historical Halls. This deed furnished a part of the inscription dear to the hearts of all Marines—"From the Halls of Montezuma to the Shores of Tripoli."

AUGUST 7TH

1789—War Department Has Jurisdiction.

This date is of significance to the Marines, because Congress passed a Bill which was approved establishing a War Department, and since there was no Navy Department until a later date, all naval and Marine activities came under the control of the Secretary of War.

AUGUST 8TH

1777—Special Duty Pay. The Marines scored another "first" when the Continental Congress passed a resolution on this date providing "That there is due Major Samuel Nicholas for himself and a detachment of three companies of Marines which he commanded on artillery duty, for which they were to receive additional pay, viz: * * *"—then followed the units, by commanders—Porter, Mullen and Dean—and periods for which pay was due. This is the earliest official record where personnel of the armed services have received "special duty pay."

1918—Inspector-General—Second Division.

The task of performing all of the duties connected with the office of an Inspector-General of a war-strength army division, certainly was not an easy one, more especially when that unit was almost constantly engaged in combat. The famous Second being in need of an officer to fill this position, Lieutenant-Colonel Harry Lay of the Marines was selected from among a large number of candidates for the job—needless to say, he upheld the Corps' traditions.

AUGUST 9TH

1908—Round the World Marines Visit Land of Anzac. The great white fleet of American warships sailed majestically into the harbor at Auckland, New Zealand, this date, and it is not stretching the imagination to say that the many Marines lined up on the quarterdeck of the dreadnaughts experienced anticipation of much joy and pleasure once they were permitted to land.

AUGUST 10TH

1915—First Brigade to Haiti. As additional troops were urgently required for service in Haiti incident to the assassination of President Sam, the Headquarters, 1st Marine Brigade, the Signal Company, seven companies of the 1st Regiment, under the command of Colonel L. W. T. Waller sailed from Philadelphia on board the *Tennessee* for Port au Prince.

AUGUST 11TH

1917—The Mysterious Seventh. Many believe that Seven, or Seventh, possesses numerous supernatural powers. Be that as it may, the Marine Corps had never before had a unit so designated. No doubt the controlling authority deemed the time propitious for fulfilling this much-delayed act—and the SEVENTH MARINES was created.

AUGUST 12TH

1898—Hawaii Becomes American Territory. This group of beautiful islands, forming the "Crossroads of the Pacific," finally came under the jurisdiction of the United States this date, and as usual for all important events, the Marines' presence was required to, metaphorically speaking, "put the stamp of approval on the proceedings," consequently those of the *Mohican* and *Philadelphia* took an active part in this transfer of sovereignty.

AUGUST 13TH

1898—Last Shot of the War. It is, to say the least, rather uncanny how the Marines figure in, or are present, when anything of great moment takes place affecting the history of the United States. And this occasion was no exception for Colonel Huntington's battalion—the one which had driven the Spaniards off McCalla Hill in Guantanamo Bay—was present at Manzanillo when one of the *Newark's* 6-inch guns fired the "last" shot of the war at 5:20 a.m., this date.

1917—"Tin Hats" on Parade. The American forces in France experienced many casualties due to head wounds received from shell splinters. In order to reduce this condition steel helmets, more popularly known as "tin hats," were adopted and worn by the Marines for the first time this date.

AUGUST 14TH

1779—"Bon Homme Richard" and the Marines. John Paul Jones, commanding this famous ship, attached great importance to a large force of Marines. Aboard this vessel he had "one hundred and thirty-seven Marine soldiers," comprising thirty-six per cent of the entire crew—and so reported to superior authority.

AUGUST 15TH

1934—Haiti Evacuated. After having completed an occupation of the Haitian Republic, lasting for a period of 19 years and 18 days, the Marines on this date turned over to Haitian control the Garde d'Haiti and all other activities coming under the Marines' jurisdiction, boarded transports, and sailed out of the harbor of Port au Prince, "homeward bound."

AUGUST 16TH

1912—Second "Message to Garcia." This time it was in Nicaragua. Mr. Dawson, the American Minister to Panama, had been instructed to proceed to Nicaragua and to communicate with the Nicaraguan rebel general, Luis Mena. Not knowing his whereabouts other than that he was "somewhere in the interior," he called upon the Marines to solve his dilemma. Lieutenant Edward Conger, together with two Marines, volunteered to deliver the "Message to Mena." Their services were accepted and they proceeded into the interior, found Mena, delivered the message, and returned to the starting point the following day.

AUGUST 17TH

1912—Governor Intendant Asks Aid of Marines. As an outstanding example of the reliance placed upon the Marines, not only by Americans, but foreigners as

well, is the incident of the Governor Intendant at Bluefields, Nicaragua, prevailing upon the American Consul to request that Marines of the *Tacoma* be landed to regain and maintain order in the city.

AUGUST 18TH

1918—No Rest for the Fourth Brigade.

No sooner had they been relieved from the fighting lines in the Marbache Sector this date, than they were despatched to a training area near Toul, where they commenced an intensive course in preparation for the impending St. Mihiel offensive—they had now become "shock" troops.

AUGUST 19TH

1812—"Shall I Board Her?" This is the exclamation of Lieutenant William S. Bush, commanding the Marines of the *Constitution*, while that vessel was engaged with the British ship *Guerriere* in Latitude 41.30 N. and Longitude 55 W., as he "mounting the Taffie [taffrail], sword in hand," requested permission to board the enemy. He was shot through the head and instantly killed, almost simultaneously with the utterance. The *Guerriere* was destroyed.

AUGUST 20TH

1917—First American Officer Killed in France. It is indeed to be deplored that to win this "first" the life of a Marine had to be sacrificed as a penalty. Lieutenant Frederick Wahlstrom paid this extreme price while in the act of delivering an important message to higher authority, due to an accident with the motorcycle upon which he was riding while carrying out his mission. Surely he is gone, but not forgotten.

AUGUST 21ST

1917—Seventh Marines Sail. This newly-created unit, the first to bear such

designation presumably possessing occult powers, surrounded with much mystery sailed from Philadelphia under sealed orders and destination unknown; it was hoped to be "over there," but disappointment was to be their lot, for they eventually landed at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, instead.

AUGUST 22ND

1776—"Musquets" for Marines. The American Marine has habitually been armed with the musket, or rifle; only on rare occasions have they otherwise been equipped. And as a precedent, this incident indicates such intent. On this date Congress resolved that the "Secret Committee be directed to deliver to Major Nichols [Samuel Nicholas] a number of musquets, sufficient to arm the Marines raising under his command in this city"—Philadelphia.

AUGUST 23RD

1926—"Pistol Champion." Yes, a Marine "walked off" with this high honor, too. Walked off is literally true, for he amassed a score of 99.83 perfect. This feat was accomplished by Gunnery Sergeant Bernard G. Betke, at Fort Sereven, Georgia, while competing in the Military Individual Championship Match, which was fired this date.

AUGUST 24TH

1797—Secretary of War Prescribes Marines' Uniforms. Secretary James McHenry prescribed the uniforms to be worn by the Marines then being raised for the *United States*, *Constitution* and *Constellation*. Long blue coats with red lining, long red lapels, standing collar, slashed sleeves with red cuffs, skirts and pocket flaps, red vests and blue breeches; buttons of yellow metal carrying a fowl anchor and an American eagle, gold epaulet on the shoulder, and in full-dress, a cocked hat, was that prescribed for officers.

AUGUST 25TH

1917—Seventh Marines Make First Landing.

The scene of an earlier important landing by Marines was the destination of the "Mysterious Seventh" (as it was universally dubbed by its entire personnel). When the sealed orders, under which it sailed, was opened and the real destination—Guantanamo Bay—ascertained, there was great disappointment for, it was believed that a unit of such potentialities as the Seventh should receive a better fate—it should have landed "over there."

AUGUST 26TH

1776—Pension for Service Well Done.

The well-being of the soldiers who made possible a Free Country were considered and provided for by the Continental Congress when, on this date, they recommended that each State of the Union make the necessary provisions for their "citizens who should receive serious disabilities in the Continental naval service." This, of course, included the Marines.

AUGUST 27TH

1893—Parris Island Inundated. A severe storm of cyclonic proportions, followed by a tidal wave, visited Parris Island and Port Royal, South Carolina, on this date, killing and maiming many persons besides causing great damage to property. The Marines stationed on the Island were indefatigable in their endeavors to rescue the stranded and prevent further damage to property, in many instances wading through water shoulder high to save women and children. They received, deservedly, highest praise.

AUGUST 28TH

1891—Valparaiso—Marines Landed. This city had recently fallen into the hands of revolutionists, and feeling against foreigners, more especially Americans, was running high. The American Minister, Patrick Egan, was apprehensive for the safety of American citizens and for the Legation as well. He requested, and received, a guard of Marines from the *San Francisco* and *Baltimore* to protect the interests of the United States.

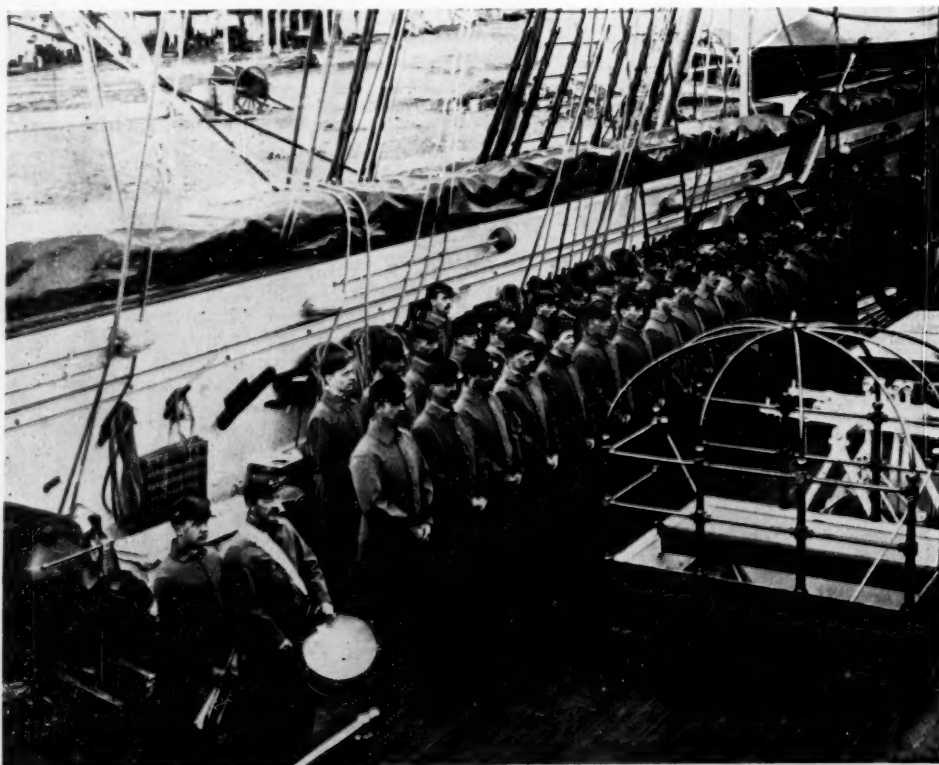
AUGUST 29TH

1916—Warrant Rank for the Marines.

The Navy had had the rank of "Warrant Officer" for several years, and the Commandant of the Marines apparently could see no good reason why the "soldiers and sailors too," should not share alike in presenting an opportunity to trusted enlisted men to better their position. The desire met with approval, and Congress passed the required legislation, approved this date, giving the Marines their first Warrant officer.

1923—Another World's Record Goes to Marines.

How many times has one heard the expression "You can't beat the Marines!" Well, without being egotistical, there is considerable evidence of record to prove its truth. As a bit of evidence, the following is submitted: Sergeant Edgar J. Doyle made 201 consecutive bull's-eyes at a distance of 500 yards, under service conditions, at Sea Girt, N. J., which record still remains unequalled or unbeaten.



AUGUST 30TH

1918—French General Order Commends Marines. The famous FOURTH BRIGADE of Marines had taken part in the fierce struggle with the Germans in the Aisne-Marne Battle, where it covered itself with immortal glory, and in recognition of such services General Mangin issued his General Order Number 317, extolling the magnificent conduct of the 3rd American Army Corps, of which the Marines were an integral part.

AUGUST 31ST

1917—What Confidence Placed in Marines! The World War was in progress—everything was in turmoil—espionage and counter espionage was rampant—hardly any one could be trusted. Diplomatic mail had to be delivered intact—who could be relied upon for such important duty? The Marines were thought of and Secretary of State, Robert Lansing, forthwith requested the detail of 5 men of that Corps to act as Diplomatic Couriers between Bergen, Norway, Jassy, Roumania, via Petrograd, summing up his request in these words: " * * * Inasmuch as it is extremely difficult to obtain for this service, American citizens who may be relied upon, I venture to request that you will detail five men from the Marine Corps for the purpose indicated." He later requested additional Marines for routes between London and The Hague, Paris and Rome, and Constantinople.

1934—One Hundred Eighty Landings. "The Marines have landed and have the situation well in hand," has been blazoned in the headlines of almost every newspaper in the land, and had reference, generally, to "peace-time" operations of the Leathernecks. Much has been written about war-time engagements but only a smattering of the other landings wherein real history was made. A brief history of these operations is now available for the first time in **ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY LANDINGS OF UNITED STATES MARINES, 1800-1934**, compiled by Captain H. A. Ellsworth, which was completed this date.

SEPTEMBER 1ST

1919—Pershing, Foch and Marines. When General Pershing took his departure from Brest for the United States, the 15th Separate Battalion rendered appropriate honors. In turn Marshal Foch arrived and inspected the Battalion, and was received with all due ceremonies. He commended the Marines for their military precision.

SEPTEMBER 2ND

1775—Washington Appoints Acting Marines. General George Washington was alive to the necessity and advantages of having Marines aboard armed vessels. On this date he "borrowed" the armed schooners *Franklin* and *Lynch* from Massachusetts, and commissioned them to cruise against the enemy—detailing soldiers from his army to serve on them as acting Marines.

1858—Mob Destroys Quarantine Buildings. The port of New York was overrun by yellow fever patients. Almost every merchant ship arriving brought additional sufferers, and the overflow was housed

on Staten Island. Citizens were fearful of the disease spreading, resulting in the formation of a mob, who burned many of the buildings besides destroying property. It became so serious that the Marines were called out to subdue the malcontents and prevent further damage.

SEPTEMBER 3RD

1776—Mistaken Identity. One of the most serious cases of mistaken identity is probably that which occurred this date during the Battle of Long Island when, as reported by General Howe, the British Commander, "one officer and twenty grenadiers of the Marines taken by mistaking the enemy for the Hessians."

SEPTEMBER 4TH

1777—Topmasts Full of Marines. The long muskets in the hands of the Marine Guard of the *Raleigh* largely contributed to the success of the daring maneuver she made in sailing out into the midst of a British convoy of sixty sail. She sought out and engaged the man-of-war *Druid* and compelled her to strike her colors, while the convoy was scattered "to the four winds." The Marines from their position in the topmasts fired with such accuracy that the enemy dared not show above decks.

1813—Like Father, Like Son. The first commandant of the Marines was a fighter and, like so many others at the time, considered that his son should follow in his footsteps. The son did, but joined the Navy instead of the Marines where, as a lieutenant, he commanded the brig *Enterprise* in her battle with the *Boxer*. The British ship was defeated, but the brave Burrows lost his life in the action.

SEPTEMBER 5TH

1776—Uniform of Continental Marines. Little or no knowledge is possessed by the average American of early uniforms, particularly that of the Marines. Continental Congress on this date prescribed it as follows: "A green coat faced with white, round cuff, slashed sleeves and pockets with buttons around the cuff, silver epaulette on the right shoulder, skirts turned back, buttons to suit the facings, white waistcoat and breeches edged with green, black gaiters and garters." Also green shirts for the men "if they can be secured."

1918—British and American Marines Parade. There has always existed a spirit of confraternity between the American and British Marines. Because, no doubt, the Marine of the United States can trace his forbears back to the same branch of service in England. At any rate, a battalion from the American Squadron, and a like number from the British Squadron, went ashore at Rosyth, Scotland, and participated in a joint parade this date. The United States Marines were given the post of honor in the vanguard, where they received the vociferous applause of the Bonnie Lassies lining the route.

SEPTEMBER 6TH

1781—Full of Fight. The tenacity of the Marines is proverbial, even though they be but "acting" Marines. The

American privateer *Congress*, having a Guard of "acting Marines," engaged the British sloop *Savage* and made of her a captive. Major McLane of the Continental Army commanded the Guard and during the battle one of his sergeants had both of his legs broken but continued to fight, remarking to his commander—"If they have broken my legs, my hands and heart are still whole."

SEPTEMBER 7TH

1903—Syria—Another Landing. Religious uprisings are among the worst, especially those between Christian and Moslem. Such a revolt was feared at Beirut, whither two American warships proceeded, the *Brooklyn* and *San Francisco*, and, on this date, at the request of the American Consul, landed a Marine Guard for the protection of the Consulate. This is the only instance of Marines being landed in this country of the Old World.

SEPTEMBER 8TH

1825—Lafayette Returns to Isle of Wight. This distinguished general was about to take this departure from the country he had learned to love, back to his own native land. He was to take passage on the *Brandywine* and, as he gained the quarter-deck, the Marines who had been lined up to receive him considered it an honor to "present arms" to such a distinguished officer—one who had aided their young republic in gaining its freedom and liberty.

1849—Filibuster, "Sea-Gull" and Marines.

The Cubans were fighting for their liberty and every means were resorted to to obtain arms, consequently filibustering was rife. The *Sea-Gull* was lying off New York when information was received as to her character and her probable departure for Cuban waters. In order to prevent her sailing, a detachment of Marines was placed aboard, where they remained until final disposition could be made of the cargo and the ship itself.

SEPTEMBER 9TH

1798—Color Line Drawn by Marines. Because there were so many foreigners in America, recruiting for the Marines presented many difficulties. So much so, Commandant Burrows issued instructions to recruiting officers that, "I do not care what country the drummers and fifers are of, but you must be careful not to enlist more foreigners than as one to three natives." In the same instructions he distinctly drew the color line by stating, "You can make use of blacks and mulattoes while you recruit, but you cannot enlist them."

SEPTEMBER 10TH

1892—Quarantine Duty Performed. Immigrants from all countries were flocking to the "Land of Liberty" and the receiving station at New York was crowded to overflowing. In view of this condition it is not surprising that a cholera epidemic broke out among them. A camp was established at Sandy Hook and the Marines were called upon to furnish the guard there until the disease could be brought under control.

SEPTEMBER 11TH

1812—Scalped by Indians in Florida. Marines are not in the habit of "losing their scalp" while in active operations

with an enemy, but the savage Seminoles took several Marine scalps when they ambushed Captain John Williams and his company along the St. John's River on this date. Captain Williams was wounded eight times by the savages' first volley but continued to command his company. The enemy was finally driven off but not until they had secured several of the Marines' scalps.

1853—Mutiny on Foreign Ship—Marines to Rescue. Unheard of, you will say—nevertheless it is true. A Siamese man-of-war was at anchor near Hong Kong with the *Mississippi* close by, when a mutiny broke out on the Siamese vessel which could not be controlled. Her commander applied to the American for aid and Commander S. S. Lee with ten Marines proceeded forthwith and quelled the disturbance.

SEPTEMBER 12TH

1905—Legation Guards—Duty of Marines. There had been considerable controversy over which arm of the service should furnish Legation Guards—the Army or the Marines. President "Teddy" Roosevelt settled this question by directing that the Marines should furnish the Legation Guard at Peking, China. A Marine company relieved an Army unit this date.

1917—"Pershing's Guard." General Pershing selected the 7th Company of Marines as a guard for his Headquarters in France. They performed their duty in such an efficient manner that he was very reluctant to relieve them after a period of nearly one year, in order that they might rejoin their own organization and take part in combat operations.

SEPTEMBER 13TH

1906—Cuban Pacification—Marines First to Land. As a forerunner of the American occupation of Cuba the Marines of the *Denver*, together with a few sailors, were landed at Havana on this date. They were soon followed by the Marines of the Atlantic Fleet.

1926—Schneider Cup Race. Competitions of all nature exact payment in human lives. So it was in this instance when Lieutenant Norton of the Marines lost his life when his plane crashed while practicing as an entrant in this noted event.

SEPTEMBER 14TH

1861—Spiking the Guns. At the beginning of the Civil War, privateering was resorted to in many cases to obtain the necessary munitions of war. The Union ship *Colorado* was patrolling in the Gulf of Mexico and received advices that a privateer was at Pensacola, and her destruction was desired. The Marines of the *Colorado* were landed and spiked the guns while the Union vessel destroyed the privateer.

SEPTEMBER 15TH

1901—Body-Bearers for McKinley. President McKinley had been assassinated while visiting the Pan-American Exposition, and his body was to be sent to Washington to lie in state. Marines who were on duty at the Exposition were detailed as body-bearers and formed a part of his escort this date when the remains left Buffalo.

1928—Target Record Which is Unusual.

The Marines have made and possess many records, but none so unusual as this. On this date they won the last of the "Big Four" National Rifle and Pistol Matches, annexing all four the same year. This same feat had been accomplished in a previous year by another Marine team, and the unusualness of the act was the fact that both teams were captained by a "Major Smith"—Harry L. and Julian C. Smith.

SEPTEMBER 16TH

1814—Pirates' Stronghold Raided. The Gulf of Mexico had been a playground for pirates for many years. Shipping was nearly at a standstill. To clear the infested area, Commodore Patterson sent a detachment of Marines, together with 70 men from the 44th Infantry, to the pirates' rendezvous at Barataria, near New Orleans and the stronghold was destroyed.

SEPTEMBER 17TH

1924—Dominican Occupation Ends. For nearly eight years the Marines had occupied the Dominican Republic during which time they had brought about tranquil conditions. A national police force had been organized—officered by Marines during its training—and was now ready to take over the policing of the republic. There being no further need for the Leathernecks the last unit was evacuated this date.

SEPTEMBER 18TH

1924—Calvin Coolidge Reviews Marines. The Marine Corps East Coast Expeditionary Force had been on maneuvers at Antietam, Maryland, and were on their way back to their base at Quantico. Upon their arrival in Washington, the President reviewed them from the South Portico of the White House, remarking most favorably of the appearance they presented.

SEPTEMBER 19TH

1912—Nicaraguans Receive Condign Punishment. The average native of this country is real brave when he has a distinct advantage over his adversary in numbers and by way of surprise. A battalion of Marines were entrained and on their way to Granada when, upon reaching Masaya they were fired into by a superior force of revolutionists. The plucky Marines de-trained, formed a skirmish line, opened fire and proceeded to inflict punishment upon the enemy. When the smoke had cleared away some 128 Nicaraguans were counted as casualties.

SEPTEMBER 20TH

1814—Congress Guarded by Marines. The British had arrived, destroyed our Capitol, and Congress was without a place to hold further meetings. Finally Blodgett's Hotel was selected for their temporary chambers and a Guard of Marines furnished for their protection. Needless to say their labors were thenceforward undisturbed.

SEPTEMBER 21ST

1870—Queen Kalama Must Be Honored. Her Majesty had passed to the Great Beyond, and it was fitting and proper that she should receive all honors due; the last by lowering all flags to half-staff. The American Consul seemed to be of the

opinion that his authority did not admit of such act insofar as the American flag was concerned. However, Captain Truxton of the *Jamestown* did not so agree and sent his Marine officer and five men ashore to lower the colors—the duty was performed.

SEPTEMBER 22ND

1855—King of the Feejees Captured. Tui Viti, king of the Feejee Islands was an elusive personage, but he could not escape the Marines. His people had committed numerous crimes against Americans, and damages were desired in payment thereof. An agreement from the king was sought but he could not be found. The Marines of the *John Adams* then started the search for his person, and returned successful; the agreement was signed, and the king promised to sin no more.

SEPTEMBER 23RD

1779—"I Have Not Yet Begun to Fight!" This expression is credited to John Paul Jones at the time the *Bon Homme Richard* engaged the British ship *Serapis* and finally, after a fierce struggle compelled her to strike her colors. Jones' vessel had about 140 Marines in her guard whose fighting qualities contributed materially to the success of the battle.

SEPTEMBER 24TH

1906—Prompt Action—Marines on the Way. Whenever an emergency arises which requires the services of the Marines they may be depended upon to be ready and waiting. So it was when Cuba "boiled over" and troops were wanted in a hurry. The whole force of Marines of the Atlantic Fleet, then at anchor at Provincetown, Mass., were assembled, completely equipped and on their way within the short space of five hours after receipt of telegraphic orders from Washington.

SEPTEMBER 25TH

1918—Lucky Thirteenth Arrives in France. There are many who believe that "13" is an unlucky number. As an indication that the Marines do not share this superstition, they assigned this numeral to a regiment, and later sent it to France through waters infested with German U-Boats. The 13th arrived at its destination this date, luckily or otherwise, without mishap.

SEPTEMBER 26TH

1915—Haitian Cacos vs. Marines. A short time after President Sam had been assassinated and the Marines landed, the Cacos were driven into the hills. Companies and detachments were sent in pursuit. One such unit came in contact with a superior number of Cacos at Petit Riviere and after a sharp fight dispersed them with known casualties of three killed and nine wounded.

SEPTEMBER 27TH

1860—Panama Railroad in Trouble. A revolution was in progress and, as was usually the case, foreigners and foreign property was considered the rightful prey for obtaining funds for furthering revolutionary activities. The Panama Railroad was American owned and therefore subjected to all manner of depredations. The Marines of the *St. Marys* were landed this date, and saw to it that such acts were ended.

SEPTEMBER 28TH

1855—King Tui Viti Couldn't Remember.

Only six days had elapsed (see September 22nd) since the King of the Feejees had signed an agreement to desist from molesting Americans. Apparently he had forgotten his promise, because Americans had again been atrociously attacked. The commander of the *John Adams* presumably determined to make a lasting impression upon the king's mind. At any rate he landed his Marines this date with orders to destroy the village of Namula as a punishment for the later perpetrated crimes.

SEPTEMBER 29TH

1918—Major General Commandant Sails for France. The sobriquet "Devil Dog" had been coined and applied to the American Marines by their adversary the Germans, and to carry out to fulfillment the attributes undoubtedly intended by the donors, they had proceeded to chase them back to the fatherland. General Barnett wished to inspect this new Marine so, he took passage on the former German ship *Vaterland* (changed to *Leviathan*), sailed this date to accomplish his desire, and was much pleased with the new offspring.

SEPTEMBER 30TH

1899—Dewey—Hero of Manila Bay. So brave a deed as that performed by Admiral Dewey in entering the mine-infested harbor, attacking the forts and Spanish fleet and compelling both to silence their guns was worthy of receiving a fitting reward. This was indicated in the way of a huge parade in New York City, culminating this date in a burst of glory and the din of hurrahs from the throats of thousands of spectators who lined the route of the parade, which was participated in by all branches of the service including the Marines and the famous Marine Band.

OCTOBER 1ST

1864—"Wabash" Saved by Marines. A

short distance off the North Carolina Coast are undersea hazards, called the Frying Pan Shoals. They are very dangerous and always avoided when possible. Unfortunately, the *Wabash* was impaled upon them, due to a heavy storm. The Marines aboard her saw the danger and as a last resort volunteered to carry out a kedge to permit the stricken ship to haul herself off and to safety.

OCTOBER 2ND

1898—Parris Island Visited by Tidal

Wave. A severe storm and tidal wave descended upon this small station—the second one within five years—taking some lives and causing great property damage. A detachment of Marines was stationed on the island, and their work of rescuing people as well as saving much valuable property, called forth high commendation from the Secretary of the Navy.

1934—Big Gun Record Made by Marines.

It doesn't matter to the Marines whether it's a rifle, pistol or a big gun, they are capable of making records with them all; for instance, the detachment attached to the *Nevada* made an all-time record this date with the six 5-inch guns which they manned, scoring 47 hits out of 48 shots, entitling each member of the crews to wear the coveted Navy "E."

OCTOBER 3RD

1918—Second Division Gains Key Position.

The best troops the Germans could muster were no match for the famed Second Division of which the Marines formed a part. They came to grips this date at Blanc Mont Ridge, and the Second came off victorious, driving the German horde back more than 30 kilometers to the Aisne River, thereby freeing what was once the beautiful city of Rheims, but which was now a shamble of ruins.

OCTOBER 4TH

1912—Coyotepe and Barranca vs. Marines.

Nicaraguan revolutionists were again on the rampage, and the Marines had to be sent to settle the dispute. Colonel Joseph H. Pendleton, with a considerable force of Marines, was landed to gain, if practicable, a peaceful settlement of the affair. The revolutionists objected; took up a position on the two hills (Coyotepe and Barranca) and defied the Leathernecks to put them off—they made a fatal error, because the Marines took up the dare, engaged them, and in short order ejected them with severe casualties.

OCTOBER 5TH

1775—First Mention of American Marines.

This is the first time that Continental Congress ever mentioned the word "Marine." It is not, however, the first time the word appeared in official documents (see May 3rd). On this date Congress directed General Washington to secure two vessels, and to give "proper encouragement to the Marines and seamen."

1912—Leon, Nicaragua, Captured by Marines.

The Marines, as usual, intended to make good their mission by quieting the revolutionists and bringing about settled conditions in the troubled area. The rebels held Leon and disputed all efforts to dislodge them from this position. The Marines attacked, and, after a sharp but short battle, defeated the enemy and took possession of the city.

OCTOBER 6TH

1858—King Tui Viti Again Punished.

The Ruler of the Feejees had another lapse of memory (see September 22nd and 28th), in that even though previously punished for offenses against Americans, his people were again guilty of the murder of two American citizens. This happened on the Island of Waya, and the *Vandalia* was sent to secure redress. She arrived this date, and immediately sent her Marines ashore, who engaged over 300 of the natives, defeated them and drove them into the interior inflicting severe casualties upon them.

OCTOBER 7TH

1922—Haiti's President Honors a Marine.

Louis Borno, president of Haiti, appreciated the excellent job the Marines had performed in ridding his country of banditry and bringing about stable conditions. A new barracks was completed in Cape Haitien, and a fitting name was desired for its official designation. A Marine corporal, William R. Button, had lost his life in furthering the Haitian cause, and the President thought to name the new building "Caserne Button" would be a fitting tribute to this brave American Marine.

OCTOBER 8TH

1899—Army Assisted by Marines. Cavite

Viejo was strongly held by the Philippine Insurgents, and it was General Schwan's mission to dislodge them and capture the town. The Marines were called upon to aid in the enterprise by creating a diversion at Novaleta, which they did with gratifying results. General Otis, commanding the 8th Army Corps, and Rear Admiral Watson, commanding the Asiatic Fleet, commended Lieutenant Colonel Elliott and his Marines for their most excellent service.

OCTOBER 9TH

1798—And the Marines Wore Overalls.

Almost anything went as a uniform at this early date, even to overalls. The new Corps was not many months old before it was realized that they should be attired in "natty" clothes and in consequence of which Secretary Stoddard of the Navy issued an order prescribing this attire for each Marine: "1 Wool hat, 1 Coat, 1 Vest, 2 pr. Woolen overalls, 2 pr. Linen overalls, 4 shirts, 4 pr. Shoes" (he had to walk in those days), "4 pr. Socks, 1 Stock, 1 Clasp, and 1 Blanket."

OCTOBER 10TH

1776—Seth Baxter Joins Marines. This

fact taken separately, would not create a new page in the history of the American Marine, but when all of its potentialities are considered it is of considerable moment, for this officer, while in command of the Guard of the *Boston* (see April 8th) was destined to hand down to posterity the first instance of "target practice" held by this amphibious arm of the service.

OCTOBER 11TH

1776—Battle of Lake Champlain. Bene-

dict Arnold elected to engage the British, but the action proved disastrous to the forces of the embryo republic. Ten ships were lost either being destroyed or captured, and the personnel suffered greatly. A considerable force of Marines was attached to Arnold's fleet, and "performed like veterans" during the battle. It was a bitter experience for them, but did not dampen their ardor in the least.

1870—Negroes Vote for First Time. The

bitter Civil War at last was at an end—Congress had passed the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution, permitting negroes to cast their first vote as free people, and they were now engaged in availing themselves of the privilege. In Philadelphia the occasion was attended by much rioting. The Marshal was unable to handle the situation, and the Marines were called upon to quell the disturbance. Their mission satisfactorily completed they received high praise and commendation.

OCTOBER 12TH

1892—Columbian Parade—New York. The

officials having charge of the Columbian Exposition affairs thought it a good plan to hold a parade in New York prior to the date set for its opening in Chicago. Federal and State officials were contacted and found agreeable to taking part in the ceremonies. A battalion of Marines, headed by the famous Marine Band, participated, as did other branches of the armed services.

OCTOBER 13TH**1918—Eleventh Marines Land in France.**

The great World War not yet being over, American Marines continued to be sent to the war zone in France. The 11th Marines, commanded by Colonel George Van Orden, had been organized at the Marines' base at Quantico, and sent "across" where they arrived this date aboard the *De Kalb* at Brest. This unit had no opportunity to show its mettle but, no doubt, it would have proven a worthy second for the famous 5th and 6th.

OCTOBER 14TH

1802—Duel Settles Affair of Honor. Yes, the Marines have figured in duels, too. One's honor must be upheld, and the Leathernecks were noted for jealously guarding their reputation. Captain James McKnight of the Marines, and Lieutenant R. H. L. Lawson of the Navy, fought a duel with pistols at Leghorn, Italy, over a question of honor—a bullet penetrated McKnight's heart.

OCTOBER 15TH**1924—Guam Marines Sail for China.**

Conditions in China were anything but tranquil. Foreigners were again in danger, and armed forces required for the protection of Americans were despatched to

the scene. One company was ordered from Guam to join other forces from the Philippines and proceed to Shanghai to guard lives and property.

OCTOBER 16TH

1846—Tobasco River Expedition. Commodore Matthew C. Perry was advised of strong Mexican forces at the towns of Frontera and Tobasco, some distance up the Tobasco River, and decided to send an expedition to that locality to capture or disperse the enemy. The Marines of his vessels formed a part of the expedition, which proceeded this date and eventually captured the towns and scattered the Mexicans.

OCTOBER 17TH

1859—"John Brown's Body — —." It is difficult to prevent the Marines from having a hand in everything—at least anything of importance. And the capture of John Brown at Harper's Ferry, Va., this date is no exception to this general attribute. President Buchanan himself ordered the Marines to secure the person of this insurrectionist, and they did not fail. They proceeded from Washington to his hideout in an old mill, battered down the door, secured their prisoner, and returned unceremoniously to their regular station.

OCTOBER 18TH

1812—John Brooks—Governor's Son. Men from every stratum of society have proudly worn the uniform of the American Marines, upheld its traditions, and even sacrificed life itself that it might be unsullied and untarnished. John Brooks, Jr., son of the governor of Massachusetts, elected to throw his lot with the Marines, was detailed to the *Wasp*, and took part in his first battle this date with the British ship *Frolic*, which was defeated. Shortly afterward Brooks gave his life for his country, and nearly a hundred years later his memory was honored by naming a new destroyer, U.S.S. *Brooks*.

OCTOBER 19TH**1800—Tribute—Algiers—Lions and Tigers.**

No doubt the Marines have had to put up with some "queer bedfellows" during their existence, but never, it is believed, such as was their lot aboard the *George Washington* on her never-to-be-forgotten voyage from Algiers to Constantinople, commencing this date. America continued to pay tribute to the Dey—the Navy and Marines carried it, and the sting of this dishonor was keenly felt, but this had no comparison with that yet in store, for Mustapha said: "You pay me tribute, by which you become my slaves. I have,



Marines in White Uniforms

therefore, a right to order you as I may think proper." Suiting action to the word, he ordered the American ship to transport his ambassador to Constantinople, to fly the Algerian flag from her mainmast, and, as if this was not insult enough, further ordered her to carry a cargo of negro women and children, horses, cattle, sheep, four *lions*, four *tigers*, antelope, and a large number of parrots. And all of these on a man-of-war! Captain Bainbridge, the bewildered "skipper" of the *George Washington*, is credited with having later avowed: "I hope I may never again be sent to Algiers with *tribute*, unless I am authorized to deliver it from the mouth of our cannon." Who could blame him?

OCTOBER 20TH

1917—Liberty Loan Day—5th Marines.

It took money, then more money to fill the maws of Mars. And the fighting men were called upon to supply their share. Always willing and eager to aid a just cause, the Marines did their "bit" handsomely. The FIFTH subscribed nearly a half million dollars to the cause of Liberty, and many of them later gave life itself, that the "World might be made safe for Democracy."

OCTOBER 21ST

1915—Recruit Depot—Norfolk-Parris Island. The Leathernecks like plenty of room for their training in preparation for strenuous duties ahead. Cramped conditions at Norfolk did not permit of this, consequently other training terrain had to be obtained. Parris Island possessed the necessary area so, the Depot was loaded on board the *Prairie* this date and commenced its voyage to the southland.

OCTOBER 22ND

1777—Howe Attempts to Take Philadelphia. This city was considered a big prize—if it could be taken—more especially since it was then the capital of the young republic. General Howe drew up his lines of battle, and elected to destroy the forts along the Delaware, thereby securing easy ingress to the coveted goal. He was due for great disappointment, for he had not reckoned on the havoc the Marines were destined to play in his plans. The American commodore, Hazlewood, using the Marines of his little squadron, frustrated the Britisher's move, inflicting severe casualties, even Count Dunlop himself being counted among them.

OCTOBER 23RD

1917—Fourth Brigade Organized. This now famous fighting force came into being in France this date, amid scenes of desolation and despair. Great rejoicing would have reigned among the stricken populace could they have foreseen the part these fighting Leathernecks were destined to play in stopping the German horde and their eventual expulsion from the gates of Paris. Brigadier General Charles A. Doyen had the honor of being its first commander.

OCTOBER 24TH

1915—Against Heavy Odds—Haiti. It's all in the day's work to the Marines—whether its *cacos* in Haiti, natives of the South Seas, in darkest Africa, fighting

the pirate in his stronghold, or pacing the deck of Uncle Sam's latest battleship, he completes his mission in a businesslike manner, unruffled and serene. A small mounted detachment, commanded by Captain W. P. Upshur was close upon the heels of a band of Haitian *cacos* (later found to number over 400) when, in fording a river near Grosse Roche, the *cacos* ambushed the Marines. Caught as they were in the river, against such heavy odds, it was nothing short of a miracle that any survived. They fought their way through, however, drove the enemy before them, and inflicted severe casualties. Captain Upshur and Lieutenant Osterman received Medals of Honor for their valor.

OCTOBER 25TH

1812—"United States" vs. "Macedonian."

These two vessels met in combat in latitude 29 north, longitude 29.30 west, and fought a spirited battle for several hours until the British vessel was compelled to strike her colors. The *United States* had two Marine officers and a large guard of Marines who were commended for their excellent conduct and utmost steadiness throughout the engagement.

OCTOBER 26TH

1917—Second Division Organized. And a

Marine officer was the first to command this combat unit—Brigadier General Charles A. Doyen, who organized and first commanded the 4th Brigade of Marines, also was selected to command this division of which the Marine Brigade formed a part. This was, indeed, a great honor for the Marines.

OCTOBER 27TH

1898—Peace Jubilee Parade—Philadelphia.

As a fitting celebration, marking the end of the Spanish-American War, it was thought proper to hold a mammoth parade in the city of Philadelphia. Consequently, arrangements were made, the date set and, to make it complete, the famous Marine Band from Washington was desired to furnish martial music. It came, heading a regiment of Leathernecks commanded by Colonel Huntington and the glorious spectacle commenced.

1919—Belgium's King and Queen Guarded by Marines.

This beloved royal couple paid a call of respect and friendship to President Woodrow Wilson and the First Lady of the Land and inspected the Capital. During the period the royal visitors were in our midst, they were assigned a guard of one officer and sixteen Marines. In appreciation of their many courtesies, the King decorated each member of the Guard.

OCTOBER 28TH

1915—New Recruit Depot—Parris Island.

The new training quarters and grounds for embryo Marines was reestablished after having been transferred from their cramped quarters at Norfolk, Virginia. This island was an ideal place, for it permitted of training, out of doors, the year around and, besides, the depth of the water at the dock was such as to permit light transports to load contingents which might be required for overseas service.

OCTOBER 29TH

1861—Largest American Fleet. What was then the largest fleet ever to have been assembled under the Stars and Stripes rendezvoused at Hampton Roads, Virginia, preparatory to contemplated active service to the South. Forty-eight vessels comprised this armada, nearly all of which were supplied with their quota of Marines.

OCTOBER 30TH

1845—Gillespie—Presidential Messenger.

Whenever important secret documents, verbal messages or delicate missions are to be carried out Marines are habitually called upon for the task. President Polk desired to send secret despatches to California. To carry them he selected Lieutenant Archibald H. Gillespie of the Marines who, dressed in the guise of a merchant, made his way across Mexico, and after having surmounted numerous obstacles, successfully completed his task.

1918—Seventeenth Field Artillery, and a

Marine. Probably the greatest honor that could be conferred upon a Marine officer is the assignment of such individual to command one of the United States Army's crack fighting units. Many of these organizations possess traditions most jealously guarded, and rightfully, too, for they have shown their "mettle" under most trying conditions. The 17th Field Artillery is one of them, and Colonel Robert H. Dunlap (since deceased) was selected for this high honor, commanding it with distinction during some of its stiffest tasks.

1935—British Visitors in Our Midst. It

was indeed an imposing sight when His Majesty's Ship *York* nosed her way up the Historic Potomac and came to anchor off the Navy Yard early in the afternoon this date. Her commander was none other than Vice Admiral, Sir Matthew R. Best, and a rousing welcome was in store for him, his officers and men by the American Navy and Marines. With receptions, luncheons, dinners, dances, sightseeing tours, parades, a trip to the Marines' largest Base at Quantico, a visit to Mount Vernon besides many other diversions too numerous to mention, for both officers and men, should make their stay most enjoyable, and one not soon to be forgotten—we hope they will soon honor us again.

OCTOBER 31ST

1803—"Philadelphia" Lost—Before Tripoli.

One of the saddest events in the history of our Navy, was that in which the *Philadelphia* became stranded in the harbor of Tripoli, compelled to strike her colors, and the crew taken as prisoners by the Bashaw. Lieutenant William Osborn commanded the 44 Marines who shared his fate in the dark prison cells of the forts of the enemy. This was only the second time in history where an American man-of-war had been compelled to lower her colors to an enemy.

1919—"Extraordinary Heroism"—"Intrepidity"

and many other attributes have frequently been applied to acts performed by Marines, but for sheer bravery and tenacity to a purpose, it is believed this incident stands out as among the most shining examples of valor. Charlemagne Peralte, the notorious Haitian bandit chief, was an indefatigable adversary, and his

capture, dead or alive, was earnestly sought. He was elusive, here, there and everywhere, but the Marines would not desist. Sergeant Herman R. Hanneken and Corporal William R. Button, together with a small number of native gendarmes, penetrated his lines, killed the chief and 19 of his bodyguards, and returned to their station without having received a wound. Both of these Marines were later awarded the Medal of Honor for "extraordinary heroism, conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity in actual conflict with the enemy."

NOVEMBER 1ST

1861—"Governor" Sinks—Carrying Marines. Cape Hatteras exacts her toll, even though its payment be in lives of Marines. A battalion of these "soldiers of the sea" was being transported aboard the transport *Governor* to the southward when, on this date, a severe storm overtook them off Cape Hatteras and the transport went down, carrying seven Marines with her. The remainder were saved.

1913—Model for Army—Panama Marine Camp. Lindley M. Garrison, Secretary of War, was making a tour of inspection, and among other places visited, he stopped off at Panama. The Marines had a camp there and, as an honor to such a distinguished guest, Major S. D. Butler, the camp's commander, invited the Secretary to conduct an inspection of the men, the camp and its surroundings. Mr. Garrison gladly accepted the courtesy, and when he had completed his survey made the statement that it was the best he had ever seen, and that he intended to use it as a model for the United States Army.

NOVEMBER 2ND

1870—Whiskey Riots Again—Brooklyn. As before, these riots had gotten out of hand, and the situation looked grave. Because the Marines had performed such a good job on a previous occasion, they were immediately thought of in the present dilemma. A battalion under Major Broome was this date dispatched to the scene and, although the situation was most delicate, by their firm and efficient handling of the mission soon effected a solution of the difficulties without bloodshed.

NOVEMBER 3RD

1841—Everglades Penetrated by Marines. What was thought to be an impenetrable barrier could not stop the Marines. The Florida Everglades even to this day are a most dreaded morass, calculated to deter most people. However, in this early time the Marines did not balk when their mission called for an advance into this wilderness. Indians were known to be in hiding in the swamp, and a detachment of Marines and sailors started in to rout them out of the labyrinth. They were successful.

NOVEMBER 4TH

1903—First to Land—Panama. Another "first" recorded by the Marines. The new Republic of Panama was but a few hours old when the Marines of the *Nashville* were landed to protect American citizens from the depredations of any native who might be too full of exuberance over his new-found liberty.

NOVEMBER 5TH

1915—Fort Capois, Haiti—Captured. Four months had now passed since President Sam's assassination and the Marines had taken up the trail of the cacos. The lines were being more tightly drawn, day by day, and in furtherance of their complete subjugation, detachments from four Marine companies, under Major S. D. Butler, attacked one of their strongholds—Capois—and after a spirited engagement compelled its surrender.

NOVEMBER 6TH

1903—Ethiopia—Camels and Mules. And the Marines could not escape a "voyage" on the backs of camels. Mules! That was injury enough, but camels! Well, to be compelled to undergo a ride on one of their mountainous backs was adding the insult, making his misery complete. Nevertheless he did it, and thereby created another "first" for the pages of his history. A diplomatic mission was to be sent to Menelik's domain; it must have protection, and the Marines complied. It was an experience not soon to be forgotten, and they were decorated by the King himself for their trouble.

NOVEMBER 7TH

1921—Limitation of Armaments Conference. The World War had been over nearly three years when representatives from some of the larger nations met in Washington to discuss their problems. It was thought proper to furnish a suitable guard for the conference during its sessions, and the Seventy-fourth Company of Marines, commanded by Major William F. Bevan, was selected for the mission. Many high foreign officials commented most favorably upon their appearance and conduct.

NOVEMBER 8TH

1861—Hilton Head (S. C.) Forts and Marines. Many of the Marines of today have undoubtedly passed this historical place without realizing it to be so closely tied into the acts which make Marine Corps traditions and history. Forts Beauregard and Walker stood on this Head until on this date a battalion of Marines under Major Reynolds, together with those of Du Pont's squadron, were landed on Hilton Head, attacked the forts, captured them and then held them until the arrival of General Sherman, on his return from the "march to the sea."

1921—United States Mail Must Go Through. And the Marines made certain that it did. A myriad of mail bandits had flooded the country, committing robberies almost at will, and the loss had run into millions of dollars. Civil authorities seemed helpless. Something had to be done. And the Postmaster General turned to the Marines. They took the job, and soon eliminated the cause—the mail went through.

NOVEMBER 9TH

1872—Boston and Gangs of Thieves. A devastating fire broke out in the Hub city. Lives were lost, and the property damage ran into millions. As is generally the case in such a catastrophe, petty thiev-

ery, vandalism and robbery followed. Civil authorities were unable to cope with the situation, and the Marines were called in to put a stop to the depredations. They did a good job of it, and were highly commended.

1906—"Teddy" Roosevelt and Panama Canal. The wheels of progress were not moving swiftly enough to suit the dynamic "Teddy." The canal must go through. To hurry things along he made a trip to the Canal Zone. The President sailed aboard the *Louisiana*, and her Marines gave him a "royal welcome" as he gained the quarterdeck.

NOVEMBER 10TH

1775—The American Marines. For a number of years this date has been an occasion of celebration, as marking the birthday of United States Marines. On this date Continental Congress authorized the raising of two battalions, to be known as "American Marines." These organizations, however, were not raised, but in view of the action of the Congress in designating such organizations, this date has been decided upon as the Marines' Birthday. (But see "May 3rd.")

NOVEMBER 11TH

1918—Armistice Day—World War Ended.

The whole world rejoiced. And well they might; for no one had ever witnessed such horrible carnage. The words of General Sherman, "War is Hell!" uttered some sixty years previously, were indeed an appropriate description. However, like everything else, it will soon be forgotten and, no doubt, war clouds will again hover over the universe, and the faithful Marines will play their part, as always, on the side of Right.

1919—Prince of Wales' Visit. The Prince of Wales was making a "good will" tour of several foreign countries and on this date visited the United States, and the city of Washington. A battalion of Marines served as a Guard of Honor upon his arrival at the Union Station.

NOVEMBER 12TH

1775—Thanks for Appreciated Services.

Begun well, it is bound to end well. So it is with the Marines. They began their existence by performing their duty in a manner to call forth praise, and they have not lagged in this early endeavor. On this date the South Carolina Provincial Congress passed a Resolution of Thanks to the Marines for their excellent conduct while attached to the State schooner *Defence*, in combat with the British the previous day.

1908—Navy Ships Lose Marines. Not often does the President take a hand in the settlement of small arguments. But this time he did. Whether the Marines were, or were not indispensable as Guards aboard the larger ships of the Navy had long been debated—many said, yes, and others said no. And the Marines were taken off. It was not long, however, before they were returned, and they have since remained. The question seems answered.

NOVEMBER 13TH

1868—Our Cap Ornament. The American

Marines have always worn some distinctive uniform, cap, or an ornamental thingumajig of some nature to indicate the services they performed. Very little indeed is recorded as to these different identifying marks. The first official action relative to a cap ornament, seems to be a report of a board of officers, submitted this date, in which they recommended the adoption of a "cap ornament," its description being essentially the same as that of today—Globe, Anchor, Eagle—Land—Sea—Air.

NOVEMBER 14TH

1846—Tampico (Mexico) Surrenders. Of course, Marines had to be present when an affair of this magnitude was imminent. The *Mississippi* was elected to receive the surrender of the city; all the Marines from the *Cumberland* and *Princeton* joined those aboard the *Mississippi*, and the whole participated in the momentous ceremonies. Amidst a din of cheers and the National salute, the proud Mexican colors were displaced by the Stars and Stripes.

NOVEMBER 15TH

1912—Legation Guard—Managua (Nicaragua). Revolution upon revolution had so torn at the vitals of this country that even Legations were not immune to molestation. The American Minister was among those who deemed a suitable guard of Marines necessary for the protection of his nation's interests. In consequence, Captain R. O. Underwood and a company of Marines took up this important task this date.

1921—President of Liberia Has Marine Aide. His Excellency had had—so he avowed—a most enjoyable visit in the United States, and was about to return to his native land. The *Denver* had been designated to transport this dignitary on his homeward voyage, and Lieutenant Arnold C. Larsen, commanding the Marine Guard, was detailed as his aide.

NOVEMBER 16TH

1902—Colombia—Marines Depart. Grave conditions had existed in the State of Panama—one of the states included in the United States of Colombia—and Marines from the transport *Panther* had been landed to protect American interests. Affairs were now nearly normal and the Marines were withdrawn this date. It was not long, however, before they had to return.

NOVEMBER 17TH

1915—Two Medal of Honor Man—"Dan" Daly. Quite a distinction! Yes, it is, but he won them both by an act "above and beyond the call of duty." While others have received two awards for the same act, Daly stands out as the only enlisted Marine to have been so honored for two separate and distinct acts of valor. His last award came as a result of an engagement with Haitian caecos, in the capture of Fort Riviere. He is credited with having placed his own body in front of his superior officer that he might be saved from an enemy bullet.

1918—March to the Rhine. From the time they first landed in France, the Marines had steadily faced the enemy and the land from which he came. They had even made considerable progress in the enemy's direction, but it was tough going against such a foe. Things were now changed. The Armistice had been signed. The guns had ceased to roar, and the famous 4th Marine Brigade commenced its undisputed "March to the Rhine."

NOVEMBER 18TH

1902—Homeward Bound—Panama Marines. This day was the occasion for much rejoicing and celebrating among the members of the Marine battalion which had been on duty on the Isthmus for a considerable period. Their job of protecting American citizens and their property during a revolution was completed. And they were going home.

NOVEMBER 19TH

1847—San Jose—And Twenty Marines.

Seven and one-half to one! Impossible? Not at all, for that is the odds a little band of Marines was pitted against at San Jose, California, on this date. The Mexicans were 150 strong, but the plucky Leathernecks attacked and soundly defeated them, compelling them to leave eight killed and twenty wounded on the field; losing but three wounded themselves.

NOVEMBER 20TH

1856—3,000 Chinese—Fiddler's Fort, and 60 Marines.

Nine years and one day subsequent to the battle at San Jose, Marines were pitted against still greater odds—50 to 1, and again came out victorious. The Chinese at Canton had fired upon an unarmed boat from the *Portsmouth*; the insult was resented, and 60 Marines and a force of sailors from the *Portsmouth*, *Levant* and *San Jacinto*, were exacting redress. Fiddler's Fort was attacked and captured this date. 3,000 Chinese attempted to retake it, but the 60 Marines frustrated each attempt, and finally drove the enemy off, inflicting severe casualties.

1918—World War Demobilization. This was a happy day for thousands of Marines who had entered the service to make the "World safe for Democracy" and who—now that the great conflict was over—desired to return home to the loved ones left behind. In this work of releasing so many to again take up civilian pursuits, a well developed plan was required. The plan adopted was so well prepared that the actual demobilization of the different units was carried out within five days from the commencement of each particular operation.

NOVEMBER 21ST

1918—German Grand Fleet Surrenders.

The great war was over. Hostilities had ceased, but there was still one more sad duty to be performed; at least, by the Germans. Their Grand Fleet must be surrendered; their colors lowered, and each proud ship sailed into an erstwhile enemy's harbor. Even though they be late adversaries, the Marines of Division 9, Atlantic Fleet, who witnessed this spectacle, could

well imagine the extreme mortification felt by the personnel of the imposing array of fighting ships, and hoped that such vicissitudes of war might never be visited upon them.

1933—Stratosphere Minded. What is in the stratosphere? Frankly, we do not pretend to know, but we will try to learn. To accomplish this, a naval and a Marine officer ascended into the clouds. Lieutenant-Commander Settle of the Navy and Major Fordney of the Marines selected a balloon; fitted it with every conceivable contraption known to science, awaited an opportune moment, and then floated into the unknown, up, up to a height of 61,237 feet, thereby establishing a new record for penetrating the stratosphere.

NOVEMBER 22ND

1918—Staff Duty With the Army—G-3.

During the progress of the World War, Marines were called upon to perform very important, and many times, very delicate missions, and they all maintained and upheld their motto. The 3rd American Army Corps was in need of an assistant for G-3, a very exacting position, and Major Holland M. Smith, of the Marines, was the choice from among a large number of eligibles.

NOVEMBER 23RD

1861—Conscientious Resignations. The

Civil War literally brought brother against brother, besides kinship farther removed. Others possessed conscientious objections for not serving against the South. All of the different branches of the service could count such objectors; Marines among the rest. However, the number was small—only nineteen officers in all.

1926—Obstetrics? Certainly! Nothing's

Barred. The statement that, "A Marine can do anything," has become legion and, should additional evidence be needed in corroboration, witness this: The wife of a Wyoming farmer was speeding on a train to the hospital for the delivery of a child—she had neglected to start in time—the baby was to be born—a raging blizzard howled outside—not a doctor was present—but, Captain James M. Smith of the Marines was present—he made the delivery—mother and son doing well. (Note: Incident related to the author by Captain Smith himself.)

NOVEMBER 24TH

1927—Nicaraguans and Air Patrol. The

rifle is a poor weapon against airplanes. However, the Nicaraguan bandits, not being versed in the latest art of warfare, attempted to shoot down a Marine patrol plane near Chipote, and were sorely disappointed when it did not "come down" after they had "litterly riddled it with their bullets." Instead, the Marines turned the tables on the too venturesome natives, and scattered them to the four winds with well directed spurts of machine gun fire and the dropping of several bombs.

NOVEMBER 25TH

1812—Bounty for Recruits. Much difficulty was experienced at this early date in obtaining men for any branch of

the Services. The Marines, whose standard of qualification was most exacting, had even more trouble than the others in obtaining recruits. In order that suitable material might be enlisted, the Commandant, Franklin Wharton, issued instructions to the effect that a bounty of Twenty Dollars would be paid each recruit—one-half upon being enlisted, and the remainder when mustered at Headquarters.

NOVEMBER 26TH

1918—Two New Regiments of Marines.

The Marines had had numerous 1st, 2nd and even 3rd Regiments, but not until the World's War was there regimental organizations with numerical designations as high as the two which were assembled at Quantico this date. The new units were designated 14th and 15th Regiments, respectively, and were commanded by Colonel Richard M. Cutts and Colonel James C. Breckinridge.

NOVEMBER 27TH

1913—Over Seas Maneuvers. Recognizing the fact that an Advance Base Force was a necessary adjunct to over seas operations of the fleet, and that the Marines could best furnish such a unit, the 1st and 2nd Advance Base Regiments had been organized. In order to obtain necessary training, as well as to determine the proficiency of the organization under conditions approximating actual combat, the 2nd Regiment sailed this date for maneuvers at Culebra, West Indies.

NOVEMBER 28TH

1775—Oldest Federal Naval Commission.

A Marine again came in for "first" honors, when John Hancock, this date, signed his name to a commission which made Samuel Nicholas a captain of Marines. And strange as it may appear, this was the *first* naval commission issued—antedating the earliest commission issued to an officer of the Navy.

NOVEMBER 29TH

1864—Broad River (N. C.) Expedition.

Because of their amphibious training, the Marines proved of great value on river expeditions during the Civil War. Admiral Porter himself, lamented the fact that the Marines were too few to furnish the necessary troops for these excursions into the numerous rivers throughout the South. One such expedition was sent up Broad River this date, and later fought in the battle of Honey Hill with great credit.

NOVEMBER 30TH

1782—Battle of the Barges. British forces under Captain Kidd just about ruled the Chesapeake, but the Americans planned to drive them out. Consequently, several barges were secured, Marines and volunteers to man them, and the enemy was attacked this date. The Americans were defeated, suffering heavy losses. In this connection, Paullin—in *The Navy of the American Revolution*—states: "x x x In its carnage and in the bravery displayed

by the Americans, this fight does not suffer from a comparison with that of Jones off Flamborough Head."

DECEMBER 1ST

1842—Semper Fidelis—and Sergeant Garty.

No single incident could better portray this attribute than that in which Sergeant Michael H. Garty played so conspicuous a part while a passenger aboard the brig *Somers*. This vessel had no Marine Guard. Garty was ill and confined to his hammock when an attempted mutiny took place this date and, to use the words of Captain Mackenzie himself, " * * * confined to his hammock by a malady which threatened to be dangerous, at the moment when the conspiracy was discovered, he rose upon his feet a well man." Garty placed himself at the side of the Captain and remained there until the mutineers were executed on the high seas by hanging, when he again took to his sickbed. He was recommended for a commission.

DECEMBER 2ND

1909—Nicaragua Again! At least the Marines were being kept busy. No sooner had they pacified a savage king, prevented a rebellion, or furnished protection for an American citizen in one part of the Globe, than another job in some other part would require their attention. Again there was a new revolution underway in Nicaragua, and in order that innocent American citizens might not suffer, a regiment of Marines was assembled at Philadelphia and sailed for the troubled quarter this date.



Eight Generals Divide One Hundred and Sixty Candles, 1935

DECEMBER 3RD

1775—Grand Union Flag, and the Marines.

This Emblem was in existence but a few months when it was unfurled from the masthead of the *Alfred* at Philadelphia, by none other than John Paul Jones himself. Captain Samuel Nicholas with his Marine Guard drawn up at salute, rendered the required military honors for the occasion.

1906—"Indispensable Service" — Cuba.

Even the Presidents have remarked about the excellent service performed by the Marines. Theodore (Teddy) Roosevelt appreciated any work well done, and was prompt in giving praise where praise was due. In mentioning the work performed by the Navy and Marines in Cuba, he said: " * * * the Marine Corps in particular performed indispensable service."

1927—Football—Marines Have a Healthy

Kick. Ordinarily the Marines never "kick," but in the game of football, that is the only way they can reach their objective—goal. And in the season which lasted from the First of October to this date, they went at it with a vengeance, turning in a record of ALL GAMES WON—no ties, no defeats—amassing a total of 247 points against their opponents' 50—playing some of the best college teams in the country. To make their schedule complete, they won the much coveted President's Cup.

DECEMBER 4TH

1918—Voluntary Enlistments. No doubt the Marines could have obtained a sufficient number of voluntary enlistments to keep its quota filled during the World War. However, the Army and Navy obtained their recruits through the draft so, the Marines did likewise. On this date the former practice of voluntary enlistments was resumed.

DECEMBER 5TH

1775—Short Term Enlistment. The habitual term of enlistment in the Marines has been for a period of four years; only a few instances have differed from this practice, one of which was a resolution of the Continental Congress of this date, wherein an enlistment period from date to January 1777 was specified for seamen and Marines.

DECEMBER 6TH

1864—Tulifinney Creek (N. C.) and Marines. General Sherman was making slow progress up the Coast after having completed his "march to the sea." Admiral Dahlgren and General Foster desired to make connections with him and, to do so, joined forces for the operation. Stiff Confederate resistance was experienced all along the line. On this date the column had reached Tulifinney Creek when the enemy stiffened, and a very sharp engagement followed. The Marines from Dahlgren's vessels formed one wing of the attackers; held their ground, and drove the rebels steadily back.

DECEMBER 7TH

1862—Glittering Rewards—No Temptation. The Marines may well be proud of the fact that their traditions remain

unstained by a betrayal of trust. On this date the *Arctel*, with a considerable force of Marines aboard, was making passage to the Pacific Coast via Panama when she was captured by the Confederate vessel *Alabama*. After the Marines had been taken prisoner, glittering rewards were offered them by the *Alabama's* commander to betray their trust and join the Confederacy as a Guard for his ship. This offer was disdainfully refused.

DECEMBER 8TH

1775—Army Could Not Raise Marines.

Because of the excellent work done by the few Marines then in service, General George Washington had been instructed to raise two additional battalions from among the men of his army. The effort was made, but Washington had to admit of his inability to succeed, and, on this date, John Hancock wrote the General, relieving him of further prosecuting the task.

DECEMBER 9TH

1864—Derang's Neck (N. C.) and Marines.

The combined Army-Navy operation under Admiral Dahlgren and General Foster after having been idle since the 6th, again took up the forward movement this date. Nine regiments of Infantry, besides the sailors and the Marines comprised the attacking force. The Marine battalion, under Lieutenant George C. Stoddard, was assigned the front line position and remained in it the whole day. Admiral Dahlgren commended the Marines, and especially mentioned Lieutenant Stoddard as being worthy of being promoted by brevet for exceptionally meritorious service.

DECEMBER 10TH

1918—Rhine River Reached by Fourth Brigade. The Rhine River and the beautiful valley through which it wends its way to the sea, burst full upon the vision of the Devil Dogs this date, as they approached its banks on the trek from France. This proved to be their nearest point to Berlin and Potsdam Palace. Much disappointment reigned. This feeling was somewhat appeased by the presence of the flaxen-haired, blue-eyed frauleins, many of whom found themselves the wives of the doughty Leathernecks, and were carted off to the Land of Liberty when the Rhine was evacuated.

DECEMBER 11TH

1846—Marines to the Rescue—San Pasqual, Calif. The advent of General Kearney into California—where he had been ordered to command all land troops—was not altogether auspicious, for he received a crushing defeat at San Pasqual. Lieutenant Gillespie and his Marines, together with a naval contingent, went to his rescue and permitted him to extricate his troops.

1917—Gonaives to the "Cap" on Wheels.

It took a "Tin Lizzie," piloted by a Marine, to negotiate the trail from the town of Gonaives to Cape Haitien. This was the first time in 112 years that a wheeled vehicle had been drawn or driven over the three ranges of mountains separating these two places, and indicates the

rapid strides made in road building under supervision of the Marines.

DECEMBER 12TH

1861—Ashepoo River to Mosquito Creek.

No service performed by the Marines during the Civil War could equal that of furnishing small detachments for operations in the many rivers emptying into the Atlantic along the Southern seaboard. A Confederate headquarters was known to be in the vicinity of Mosquito Creek, and the Marines of the *Dale* were sent up to Ashepoo to make certain of its destruction. They were successful.

DECEMBER 13TH

1918—Rhine River Crossed by Marines.

For the first time since the beginning of the World War, Allied troops were east of the Rhine. The Marine brigade were among the first to cross this famous artery, and no doubt there was much rivalry and keen competition as to who should be the first to set foot on the eastern shore—where the best of wines could be sampled.

DECEMBER 14TH

1843—King Ben Crack-O Meets a Marine.

This dusky-skinned monarch was a great warrior—at least he thought he was, until he met a Marine. Commodore Perry had been sent to the Barbary Coast to chastise some tribes for crimes committed against Americans. Ben Crack-O was one of the worst offenders. A "palaver" was scheduled—the King was present—he denied his guilt, but the proof was too convincing—he attempted to assault the Commodore when a Marine sergeant stepped into the affair with his bayonet, and ended the argument in favor of the naval commander. The body of the King was "committed to the deep" two days later.

1918—Battleship Division Nine Returns.

The Marines attached to this squadron certainly had been given a convincing lesson in the proper manner of gaining their "sea-legs"—they were now veterans and perfectly willing to return to the home port. Considering that the mission had been completed, and that there was nothing to prevent the hoisting of the homeward-bound pennant, "Up anchor" was sounded, and the great gray hulks headed Westward—and Home.

DECEMBER 15TH

1922—Senators Fly With the Marines.

Everybody trusts the Marines—even the wives of our law-makers. Oddly enough, the wife of Senator Oddie was unafraid and much enthused over an air ride with a Marine pilot over the Southern part of the Dominican Republic. Senators Jones and Pomerene were also passengers, and likewise appreciated the experience.

DECEMBER 16TH

1907—"Round the World With 'Fightin' Bob' Evans.

The "Great White Fleet" was about to commence its memorable voyage. Hampton Roads presented a gala array of fighting craft, and nearly 1,000 Leathernecks were lined up on the quarterdecks, taking their last view of homeland and loved ones to be left behind. Everything was in readiness—anchors were aweigh and, amid many a shouted *bon voyage*, from mother, wife and sweet-

heart, the great armada sailed majestically forth on the mission of creating another page in the history of glorious deeds.

DECEMBER 17TH

1914—Fifth Marines Return Home. Have you ever been "cooped" up on a transport in tropical waters? Then you, too, can appreciate what a grand and glorious feeling it is to hear the "skipper" announce, "We're going home." The Fifth had been aboard the *Hancock* now for a considerable period traipsing back and forth between Cuba, Haiti and Santa Domingo anticipating another landing, and was most anxious for something to happen—it did—they were homeward-bound at last!

DECEMBER 18TH

1903—A Palace for the Marines. Did someone make the disparaging remark that "Marines don't rate much?" Well, listen to this: Emperor Menelik II of Abyssinia furnished them with a real palace for quarters upon their arrival at his capital as an escort for a diplomatic mission. The Leathernecks arrived "Aboard" camels and mules, and no doubt welcomed the downy cushions with which the palace was furnished.

DECEMBER 19TH

1913—Commandant Limited to Four Years. No more would an officer hold the position of Commandant of the Corps for life. It was desirable that a greater number finally reach this high office than formerly had. Congress took a hand in this and passed a law, approved this date, limiting the tenure of office to a period of four years, with a provision that, at the expiration of one term, the same officer might be detailed for an additional four years.

DECEMBER 20TH

1909—More Marines for Nicaragua. Our southern neighbors just would not behave. Trouble was brewing again, and calls were coming in to send the Marines. The requests were so insistent, and the conditions so deplorable that a regiment of the Leathernecks was assembled at Philadelphia and dispatched, arriving at Corinto this date. The moral effect of their nearness seemed to exert the required effect so they did not land.

DECEMBER 21ST

1861—Congressional Medal of Honor. From the Revolution onward the Marines, soldiers and sailors had been performing acts of valor and heroism above and beyond the call of duty. And outside of an occasional sword being presented by an appreciative people, or the payment of a bounty by a State or the Federal government, no reward had been given in the way of recognition for such meritorious conduct. It became apparent that some sort of reward should be given, and Congress was approached, with the result that on this date an Act was approved authorizing this medal. Since this time 119 officers and men of the Corps have received the award for services "above and beyond the call of duty."

1922—Marines Up in the Air. No, not in the sense of not knowing what to do, but actually, over twenty thousand feet. Some instruments had to be tested, and high altitude was necessary to effect and complete the mission. A VE-7 plane took off from Quantico, and circled over the Naval Proving Ground, Dahlgren, Md., attaining a height of 20,200 feet.

DECEMBER 22ND

1922—General Farnsworth Visits Quantico. The Army's Chief of Infantry was much interested in the workings of the Marines' largest base, Quantico, Va., and deemed first-hand knowledge would be of considerable more value than that otherwise obtained so, together with his staff, he made a personal visit of observation. He was received by General Butler, with full honors, and given every opportunity to gain the data desired.

DECEMBER 23RD

1814—Battle of New Orleans. The British were determined to capture New Orleans. General Keane (British) had gained a footing below the city, and was about to make an advance when Jackson (American) moved with all the forces he could command, including Marines under Major Carmick, to turn back the enemy. After a most sanguinary battle, the British were compelled to retreat, and the safety of the city was again assured.

1917—General Blatchford Chooses Marine Aide. Whether the Army does or does not like the Marines is a moot question and not worthy of argument. The fact remains that Major General R. M. Blatchford, U. S. Army, detailed Captain George K. Shuler of the Marines to be his aide, in France, and very reluctantly relieved him to return to the Marine Brigade this date.

DECEMBER 24TH

1776—Crossing the Delaware. Of course, The Marines were there! Didn't they go to the assistance of Washington in the Jerseys and fight in several battles? Then they were with him when he was compelled to make the memorable crossing. Being "soldiers and sailors, too," no doubt the General found them of great assistance in the undertaking and safe arrival on the opposite shore.

1807—"Black-Hole"—Was It Mephistophele's Domain? That we do not know, for it happened too many years ago. We do know, however, that Captain Anthony Gale (later commandant of the Corps), in referring to the place in which Marine offenders were incarcerated, used the antonomasia "Black-Hole" for what we now call the "Brig." Captain Gale was a humanitarian as well as a fighter, because in the same letter he wrote: "my place of confinement is so cold I am afraid the fellows will freeze." It couldn't have been in the "Old Nick's" domain after all.

1919—"Chateau Thierry" Christened. Again the Marines were honored—doubly so, because Mrs. George Barnett, wife of the Commandant, was selected to name the vessel after the sector in France

where the Marines did such glorious work as to elicit the application of the term "Devil Dog" from their German adversaries.

DECEMBER 25TH

1917—Christmas Day and Santa Claus. Marines play Santa, too. Many of those in France who were fathers, but who were too far away to take the part for their own loved ones, could not still the inner urge to play it for some little one so, they did it for pinched war-orphans in the area in which they were stationed, much to the latter's delight and enjoyment.

DECEMBER 26TH

1812—"Constitution" vs. "Java." One of the sharpest engagements of the War took place between these two vessels. The English fought with great spirit and bravery, but the Marines and gunners of the *Constitution* took terrible toll in killed and wounded until the British had to give up and surrender. The *Java* had her spars shot away one by one "until not one was left" and she was but a battered hulk. There were three Marine officers attached to the American vessel.

DECEMBER 27TH

1903—In Far Off Corea. It makes no difference to a Marine—whether Europe, Asia, or Africa—if American citizens are in danger, he picks up his pack and "hikes" off to the troubled zone without a grumble. The Coreans were on the rampage this time and the nearest Marines being stationed in the Philippines, they were called upon to proceed and furnish the necessary protection for any American who might be in danger.

1903—Commandant Commands Troops in Field. For the second time in the history of the Corps, the Commandant left his station in Washington to take command of his forces in the field. Trouble was brewing in Panama—a number of Marine units had been landed, others were on the way, and a regiment had been assembled at Philadelphia, ready to leave at a moment's notice. The situation was so serious that orders were issued to Brigadier General, Commandant, George F. Elliott to proceed to Panama, and assume command of the Expeditionary Forces ashore at that place.

DECEMBER 28TH

1863—Another River Expedition. Word had been received by the commander of the *Marblehead* that a large depot of rebel supplies was located in the vicinity of Stono, South Carolina. Believing that he could destroy them, he selected his Marines and a detachment of sailors, proceeded to the location of the depot, dispersed the rebel guard, and burned the supplies.

DECEMBER 29TH

1846—Lieutenant Bartlett, U. S. N., Rescued. A force of Californians who had taken up arms against the United States, secured the person of Lieutenant Bartlett, six sailors and others and was holding them as prisoners. Captain Ward Marston

of the Marines, became acquainted with these facts, and organized an expedition to proceed to the rescue of the captives. They were eventually successful.

DECEMBER 30TH

1927—Nicaraguans Exact Marine Toll.

Countless Marines have given their All in the cause of Right. And they will continue to do so, so long as civilization itself exists. An overwhelming force of bandit Nicaraguans attacked a Marine patrol in the vicinity of Quilali and an engagement

lasting over an hour resulted. When it was over and the bandits had been defeated, the Marines found that victory was at the cost of five Marines killed and twenty-four wounded, six seriously.

DECEMBER 31ST

1918—Marines' Greatest Strength. Who could have predicted that the Eighteen Marines first to appear upon any muster rolls of the young Republic, would ever increase to the huge number of 75,101 officers and men? This is the number it did

attain on this date, due to the United States' participation in the Great Conflict.

1931—Casualties All! Most unusual! Yes,

it is the first time in history that an entire Marine unit became casualties in one operation. Sergeant Arthur M. Palrang, in command of a Marine patrol of nine men, was patrolling in the vicinity of Ocotal, Nicaragua, when he was attacked by a large band of bandits, and eight of his patrol killed, while the remaining two were wounded.

"MILITARY IT"

(Continued from page 44)

back of Fredericksburg the Union forces under Hooker executed an elaborate envelopment. (Burnside had expended 12,000 men with a frontal attack against an impregnable position to learn the principle of out-flanking.) The envelopment planned by Hooker (who had relieved Burnside) was similar to Lee's plan of action which brought the great southern victory at Manassas. Yet, Hooker's scheme failed, and at Chancellorsville we find the out flankers out-flanked. Why had Lee's similar tactics been so successful a year previous? Specifically, the answer lies in the difference in the terrain in the two situations. Generally speaking, it was Lee's genius. Possessing military wisdom he could perceive when he could violate principles to his own advantage. As a military leader he had as devoted an army as that of Caesar's, as a tactician few have been his equal.

So runs the story of mankind. Great Leaders con-

quering empires, winning domains, a resounding tale telling of military genius. At Quebec we see Wolf, a major general at 32, executing the most brilliant landing operation of modern times and gaining half a continent for his country. After one of his battles a foreign scholar remarked to Wolf that his tactics reminded him of Xenophon. Wolf replied that in Xenophon was where he got them.

Amid the maxims of Napoleon we see the words: "Read and re-read." Like everything else associated with the great Corsican is there not genius in this simple suggestion? And among the work of Confucius we find: "Learning without thought is labor lost. Thought without learning is intellectual death." This maxim, although spoken twenty-five hundred years ago, adds stirring emphasis to the suggestion of Napoleon. By reading and studying things we acquire knowledge, and by reading and studying men we learn what to do with our knowledge, which is intelligence, and when we have both we have military wisdom, which is Leadership.

ELECTRIC BOAT CO.

New London Ship and Engine Works, Groton, Conn.



SUBMARINES

STEEL SHIPBUILDING : "NELSECO" DIESEL ENGINES

REPAIRS AND DOCKING : CLARKSON BOILERS



BRANCHES

Electro Dynamic Works, Bayonne, N. J.

Electric Motors and Generators

The Elco Works, Bayonne, N. J.

"Elco" Motorboats and Engines

THE HIGH COMMAND

(Continued from page 37)

ly represented, he necessarily is required to have a broad knowledge of politics, national and international. To be successful, then, the Secretary should have the qualifications of both a politician and a diplomat.

"Elevation, superiority of mind, strength of character," are defined by Clausewitz as the principal qualifications of a war minister. "A knowledge of war may be supplied in another way." These requirements were evidently understood when the Constitution was framed, which, while not specifying that the Secretary be a civilian, implied the subordination of the military to the civil function. Thus, the Secretary, a civilian, has always been placed in the difficult position at the head of a group of professional experts, who, it was once said, "have never welcomed the exercise of positive powers of direction and control by untechnical civilians."¹⁴ To carry on, therefore, the Secretary should be endowed with tact, and a judicial and impartial mind, free from prejudice. Furthermore, his position requires that he wend his way carefully among the customs and usages endowed from the naval traditions. With a broad mind the naval problems must be viewed with appreciative sympathy. And not the least, the elevation of his thought should be such that he can appreciate the high character and patriotic motives of his subordinates. And finally, his nature should be constrained in order to avoid meddling in the affairs of a department which generally run without undue friction. Concisely, the Secretary should be long on character.

A reassuring and hopeful indication in the evolution of the departmental organization is the continuance and the preservation of the sole responsibility of the Navy Department in the hands of one man, the Secretary. Regardless of the new agencies created, consistency has been maintained in the functions of this office. To Congress, by its caution and watchfulness for an improper transfer, principally has been due this permanence of single accountability.

Similarly to the office of President, the lack of continuity in office will always continue, but at present the strengthening of the staff of operations and the formation of a tradition of policy renders this inherent weakness less serious than formerly. Another possible defect is the jeopardy of having assigned an appointee without the proper qualifications, possibly to satisfy the desires of political faction. The practice of appointing the Secretary from certain sections of the country to satisfy the demands of party politics has been exercised by Presidents of both parties. Such appointments are generally common knowledge, and the recipient should be carefully scrutinized by the people for their own safety and welfare. An appointee without character weakens the Navy at the apex, the Navy whose purpose is to safeguard the State. In the end the public is its own guardian.

THE ASSISTANT SECRETARIES

The Assistant Secretary, a civilian, is the second in command. In the absence of the Secretary, he succeeds to the Command. This office first originated in 1861 to

enable the deficient organization, without a division of Operations, to weather the storm. Largely as a result of the personality and energy of the first Assistant, the office became a great unit in coordinating the naval power. With the coming of peace the office became extinct. About twenty years later, Congress again provided for an Assistant Secretary, but the law was repealed the following year. The final recreation of the office in 1890 resulted from quite different reasons than that for its original establishment. Frankly, they were stated to strengthen the civilian control of the Navy and to serve as a counterpoise to the predominating naval element, and a lesser reason, to bring the popular ideas of the times to the Department.

Although the Assistant Secretary is authorized to perform such duties as prescribed by law or by the Secretary, the duties principally have been fixed by orders of the Secretary. "In general they have consisted of odds and ends. They relate to miscellaneous matters, not unimportant, that are more or less subordinate to the main current of naval affairs."¹⁵ At the present time the Assistant Secretary is charge with "the departmental administration, direction, organization, and management of such navy yards and naval stations as the Secretary of the Navy may designate."

Since the administration of the first Assistant, the importance of the office has retrograded. Fox was Secretary Welles' chief adviser, chief of staff, assisting in the formulating of the war plans, and executing much of the technical business. In fact he reaped most of the credit for the naval successes, while the reticent Secretary reaped blame which dimmed his own great ability and capable leadership. Subsequent to Assistant Secretary Fox, Ex-President Roosevelt was one of the few who made himself an influent factor in the naval administration.

That the duties of the Assistant Secretary should be evolved back to those of the period of their origin has many strong arguments. By prescribed orders he is relegated to the administrative direction of certain functions, a knowledge of which does not materially fit him to be the successor to the Command. Only by being an active general assistant can he become conversant with the major affairs of the Department, and hence, ready to assume command and to relieve the Secretary for more important representative duties.

Another suggestion, which is believed to be practical, is the appointment of the Assistant Secretary during the third year of a Presidential term. This would result in continuity of experienced civilian control, thus, eliminating one of the deficiencies of the office of Secretary. It would also be a step towards the divorcing of politics from the services. On the other hand, some may doubt the efficacy of having Secretaries of possibly different political faiths.

The history of the establishment of the Assistant Secretary was repeated when the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Aeronautics was created. In the main the latter office likewise resulted from a desire to balance the conservative thought of the Navy and to insure that the Navy be kept up with the popular ideas of the times. Time has proven since that the naval thought of the day was sound. All know that the need for this office was no greater than that for an additional assistant in charge of submarines, ordnance, accounting, or what not. This office was abolished in 1933.

¹⁴ A HALF CENTURY OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION IN AMERICA, Paullin, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 40, No. 1, p. 122.

¹⁵ A HALF CENTURY OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION IN AMERICA, Paullin, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 39, No. 3, p. 1251.

THE SECRETARY'S TECHNICAL STAFF

So far only the civilian offices of the Command have been considered, but except for the President and the Secretaries, the High Command is composed of naval officers. Until 1842 the Secretary either controlled the Navy alone or with the help of three Naval Commissioners. However, by this time the technical developments and the enlargement of the Navy caused the formation of the technical and administrative bureaus, each under a responsible assistant, who was granted full authority within his sphere and who was mutually independent of all others. Thus in the Navy, as with nearly all organizations, the command organization followed a natural historical growth of putting specialists in charge of certain divisions, but retaining the management and directorship for the head. While a few names have been changed, some new bureaus have been added, and some have been superseded, the fundamental organization and duties of the bureau system have remained.

In the aggregate the bureau chiefs form a staff for technical and administrative matters, or a staff for what Mahan termed the subordinate functions of construction, equipment, and maintenance. The laws sharply define the labors of the independent heads of bureaus, and furthermore by law they are individually responsible for their respective bureau directly to the Secretary. While the Chiefs of the Bureaus may be called a staff, in no wise may they be considered a corporate body. Their duties are performed under the authority of the Secretary and their orders within their separate division are considered as emanating from him. In general the Secretary has the authority to assign such duties to the bureaus as he judges expedient and proper, but in the case of major organizational alterations a law is generally desired from Congress. The duties performed by the various bureaus will not be discussed, as they are too well known for profitable review. It is sufficient to know that their Chiefs form a group of specific technical or administrative assistants to the Secretary, mutually independent but individually responsible for particular divisions of labor.

Perusals of articles on this part of the staff indicate that perfection has not been reached, although the coordinating Office of Operations has been in operation for more than a decade. Hence a discussion of some of the difficulties, as well as a review of some of the previously written pertinent comments is in order.

Admiral Mahan pointed out a good many years ago some of the inherent defects of the bureaus, which, although greatly lessened, remain to some extent. Among others, he mentioned that "the subordinate functions embodied in the problem of maintenance, however distributed, tend ever to assert their independence of one another and the end for which they severally and collectively exist." Constant recollection of this remark of Mahan's by naval officers, both line and corps, should tend to draw them closer towards the accomplishment of a common mission. And again,

"their individual responsibility fosters a separateness of interest and action." It is unnecessary to mention specific instances, for every naval officer has witnessed examples of separateness of interest between bureau representatives. And finally, "the more numerous the bureaus, the more numerous the discordant wills and interests that must be made to act together."¹⁶

The navy is such a huge organization with so many various material divisions, that at times it evidently has seemed nearly impossible to contain all grouped within eight bureaus, the present number. In the original bureaus several offices, totally unrelated, such as Ordnance and Hydrography, were grouped under one chief. As new agencies originated, a new office necessarily would be created, and it would be placed logically or not under one of the bureaus. If it grew, it might become like the gnat that swallowed the camel; such has been the case with the Personnel Office and the Bureau of Navigation. On the other hand, a sudden demand may illogically cause the creation of a new bureau, an example of which took place in the establishment of an anti-submarine bureau in the French Navy Department. And again, a popular cry may demand the creation of a new bureau that usurps, properly or not, the functions of other bureaus and of Operations. The latter is a true history of the Bureau of Aeronautics. Concerning this Admiral Coontz stated, "It was my belief then, and is now, that later this bureau should go back to its component parts in the Navy, just as other bureaus have had to do in the past. That time may or may not be far distant."¹⁷ In the future it may be well to remember the remarks of Admiral Mahan, and also the paradox of successful administration, that "as administrative functions increase, the number of subordinates with whom the Command has to deal decrease."¹⁸

The necessity for limiting or decreasing the number of bureaus has not only been recognized, but it has been attempted unsuccessfully for a number of years. In 1886 the Secretary proposed to divide them into three, Personnel, Material and Construction, and Finance and accounts. Likewise the Moody Board of 1909 recommended a group of three divisions under the Assistant Secretary, a Chief of Personnel, and a Chief of Material. In more recent years a proposal has been made that one bureau be formed to have complete charge of all navy yards and to operate with one appropriation. This proposal resulted from conditions pictured by the following quotations: "... ship's work is so seriously complicated by the number of appropriations, bureaus, titles, and the fluctuating overhead that it is doubtful if this control (by Operations) is more than nominal," and "... the manager receives orders from all bureaus, and not infrequently the orders are conflicting and the funds are not in accord with the orders for work. The navy yards are operating with a 1922 organization under a Navy Department with an 1842 organization."¹⁹ At another time the following criticism was made, "... number of bureaus now existing is not logical from a practical standpoint, due both to the illogical distribution of cognizance causing much paralleling of effort by different bureaus and to difficulties of coordination growing simply out of the number of bureaus,"²⁰ and the remedy suggested was, "... The adoption of the organization on the three logical coordinate divisions of Operations, Personnel, and Material would effect an enormous reduction in correspondence and red tape and would be, the writer believes, a minimum on account of the essentially funda-

¹⁶ PRINCIPLES OF NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, Mahan, p. 17, 23, 44.

¹⁷ FROM THE MISSISSIPPI TO THE SEA, Coontz, p. 408.

¹⁸ PROPOSED ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES, Comdr. C. W. Fisher (CC), U. S. N., U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 51, No. 3, p. 360, 371.

¹⁹ PROPOSED ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES, Comdr. C. W. Fisher (CC), U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 51, No. 3, p. 368.

²⁰ A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF NAVAL ORGANIZATION FROM THE INDUSTRIAL POINT OF VIEW, Capt. D. C. Nutting (CC), U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 52, No. 282, p. 1553.

mental character of the functions and their mutually critical relations."²¹

Closely related to the subject of staff coordination is the much discussed subject of amalgamation between the line and various corps, and between the various corps. One proposition, which has been made, stated that the ideal organization could be reached by doing away with the present Supply Corps, Construction Corps, and Corps of Civil Engineers, and by establishing a corps made up of all the officers engaged in production engineering, including those officers "who have specialized in the production phases of the duties now under cognizance of the Bureaus of Ordnance, Engineering, and Aeronautics."²² Upon this matter Admiral Coontz revealed that he had failed to put through his plan for the amalgamation of the line, the Construction Corps, and the civil engineers, and that such a plan, in his opinion, "... would result in great saving to the government by reductions in the total number of officers, and the accommodation of work at the navy yards and stations, and in this department."²³

The subjects of amalgamation and the adjoining of bureaus is too great to touch upon except briefly. That deficiencies exist is evident, but how they can be corrected is more difficult. However, it does seem possible that the organization could be sufficiently changed to obviate the necessity of letters signed co-jointly by several independent heads. Such letters in a military organization apparently indicate that a deficiency exists. And again, it would seem that something could be done, when intelligent officers not only do not understand the intricacies of the system of bureau appropriations, but must rely upon a corps of expert accountants. One thing is plain, and that is, perfection in this part of the staff will be approached only by the efforts of those within the service.

THE STAFF OF THE NAVAL OPERATIONS

The second half of the naval staff assists the Secretary in those primary duties outlined by Mahan, and according to Mahan, to which the others were subordinate. This staff, consisting of a Chief and not less than fifteen other officers, constitutes the Office of Naval Operations. Created by law in 1915, the Chief of Naval Operations was given the rank of Admiral, and he and his staff were placed under the direction of the Secretary, with the further proviso that in the performance of his duties, the orders of the Chief were to be considered as emanating from the Secretary. Furthermore, in the absence of the Secretaries, the Chief was assigned as the successor to the Command.

The nature of this part of the Secretary's staff, if the articles about it are an indication, is not always clearly understood. Shortly after its inception, it was said that this "... next move was a step backward," and that "unfortunately the Chief of Naval Operations became

under the law only one of several bureau chiefs," that "he lacked the power of a real Chief of Staff to coordinate the work of the bureaus," and that "It is to be hoped that we may yet have a real General Staff."²⁴ Several other essays have also stated that either the staff organization was not that of a General Staff, or that it was not based upon a proper conception of command. Several years ago a public denial appeared that the staff was not of the nature of a General Staff. On the other hand, acknowledgment has been made that "the present organization differs only slightly in essentials from that of the General Staff of the Army."²⁵ With such conflicting opinions to guide the proletariat, no wonder that confusion exists. It will be, therefore, quite necessary to go into some detail to clear away the misunderstanding which enshrouds the Staff of Operations.

The legal requirements for the staff are most general: They charge the Chief of Naval Operations with the operations of the fleet and with the readiness of plans for its use in war. This is a broad responsibility. By a reasonable assumption every unit of the naval organization is a link in the eventual strength of the fleet, and it is in this comprehensive manner that the law has been interpreted. The various Secretaries of the Navy through the medium of the Navy Regulations have made the Chief of Naval Operations their principal adviser, and from a liberal viewpoint the coordinator of operations and all technical services "to insure the maximum readiness for war."²⁶ Collectively, the functions of the Office of Naval Operations have been summarized:

"First, to study the policies of the government; basing its work upon the approved policies, to prepare the plans for the operations of the forces of the Navy.

"Second, to operate the forces of the Navy in accordance with the approved plans.

"Third, to coordinate 'the work of the bureaus and naval forces.'"²⁷

No attempt will be made to explain the detailed duties of the divisions and sections of the Office of Naval Operations, but particular consideration is requested to the emphasis placed upon the function of coordination. It is a primary function of the War Plans Division to make plans and projects which will serve as a guide to coordinate all of the bureaus and offices of the Navy Department. Likewise, the Material Division stands responsible for the coordination of the material bureaus in all matters of construction and repair, afloat and ashore. In addition, committees are formed of members of the Planning Division and members from the bureaus to consider plans affecting both Operations and the bureaus in order to coordinate the staff as a whole. And in the aggregate, it has been said that "The duty of the several divisions of Operations is to handle matters referred to them by the bureaus in such manner that the bureaus may get a comprehensive idea of the approved policy on the subject, all information obtainable thereon which may be within the province of Operations, and a decision together with authority to proceed along certain definite lines."²⁸ All in all the resultant effort of the whole Navy is thus dependent upon the coordinating effectiveness of the Office of Naval Operations.

This work of coordination of units is replete in the mission of the General Staff. The mission of the General Staff may be abridged: To render assistance to the commander, by aiding in the duties of military operations and in harmonizing all units under the commander, by keeping all organizations in touch with the needs of the

²¹ Ibid., p. 1554.

²² A FURTHER DISCUSSION OF NAVAL ORGANIZATION FROM THE INDUSTRIAL POINT OF VIEW, Capt. D. C. Nutting (CC), U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 52, No. 282, p. 1528.

²³ FROM THE MISSISSIPPI TO THE SEA, Coontz, p. 430.

²⁴ THE GENERAL BOARD, Rear-Admiral Richard Wainwright, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 48, No. 2, p. 201.

²⁵ NAVAL COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION, Pratt, p. 31.

²⁶ U. S. NAVY REGULATIONS, Art. 392, 393, 433.

²⁷ THE FUNCTIONS OF THE OFFICE OF NAVAL OPERATIONS, Comdr. A. F. Carter, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 46, No. 2, p. 171, 172.

²⁸ THE FUNCTIONS OF THE OFFICE OF NAVAL OPERATIONS, Comdr. A. F. Carter, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 46, No. 2, p. 172.

military operations and by coordinating their work towards an end, and thus freeing the commander from details of both military operations and of administration. Certainly, no one can challenge that this is not exactly the main objective of the Office of Naval Operations.

In conjunction with the mission of the General Staff, certain guiding working principles have been developed. Hence, it may be well to proceed further in a quest for differences between the General Staff and the naval staff. These principles are:

The General Staff is not in the chain of command, and it does not command, except by supplementary orders in the name of the commander based upon his previous decisions and necessary to carry out his will.

It has the authority to require all agencies under the commander to execute his will.

It does not engage in nor operate the work of the technical and administrative services, but it coordinates them in order to further the ends of the commander.

It is not concerned in the work of the services, except in matters in which the functions of Operations or the functions of more than one service are involved.

Trained officers are necessary for the special service of the General Staff. Space forbids a discussion of the application of these principles in the naval organization, but it is believed that it will be sufficient to suggest the substitution of the words "bureaus" for "services" and "Office of 'Naval Operations'" in place of "General Staff" for an answer.

Assuming then that the purpose of the Office of Naval Operations is the same, and the principal requirements are the same, what does an investigation of the two organizations bring out? In the General Staff of the Army there are four major divisions, Personnel, Operations, Intelligence, and Logistics and Supply. In the Navy, comparatively, Intelligence and Operations (War Plans) are major divisions, Logistics is a sub-division of War Plans, and no Personnel Division exists as such. The other divisions of the Office of Naval Operations might logically be arranged under one of several major divisions. Although the Logistic Division is not arranged as a major sub-division, the criterion of the organization is whether it functions satisfactorily for naval purposes. The absence of a Personnel Division may be explained by the fact that personnel may be considered under the term of logistics, and that in the Navy, the statistical problems of personnel are of much less significance than in the Army. Furthermore, personnel problems in the Navy are handled satisfactorily by what may be called a material bureau (Navigation) in coordination with the Officers of Naval Operations. The importance of three of the naval divisions of the Office of Operations, thus, indirectly assigning them a major status, is apparent by the assignment of flag officers to Intelligence, War Plans, and to the Board of Inspection and Survey. It is convenient at this time to mention that the War College, attached to Operations, supplies the necessary trained personnel, and contrary to the needs of the Army, cooperation would not be enhanced in the Navy by a special staff corps. It is hoped that these remarks dispel any belief that the two organizations are fundamentally different.

The misunderstanding about the Army and Navy staff organizations result primarily from two causes. The first and lesser one is the use of two different titles, General Staff and Office of Naval Operations. This difference is

answered by the well-known incorrect adoption of the term General Staff from the German, when the more appropriate interpretation should have been Staff of Military Operations. The second point is that in the Army organization the Chief of Staff is distinctly understood to be the head of two agencies, an executive office of the Chief of Staff, and the planning section or General Staff. The similar position of the Chief of Naval Operations in the naval command is not as well known. The latter, by rank, established position, the Navy Regulations, if not by law, is the head of the executive office of the Chief of Naval Operations, and as such, he is the Chief of Staff. On the other hand by law he is the head of the planning section or Office of Naval Operations. The organization is identical in Great Britain, but with the prudent provision of an additional flag officer in charge of the naval staff. The assignment of the Assistant to the Chief of Naval Operations to be in charge of the General Staff functions would clarify the two offices to the service, and moreover, it is believed, that because of this position, he would be the more logical successor to the Chief than the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation. It is the lack of perception of the two distinct offices, not necessarily physically separate, presided over by a single head which results in any present miscomprehension.

In a large measure the lack of universal understanding of the naval staff system may be due to the failure in the Navy to sufficiently acknowledge the General Staff system and the open advocacy of its evolution by that name. Any apparent disavowal may be the result of one or more reasons, for instance, a clouded perception by some, a tactful dislike of admission because of the people's connection of the name with the German Imperial government, the blemish made by the Army General staff in its infancy, which, it is believed, has not been wiped out in its entirety, even by the great success of the Army General Staff during and since the War, and finally, to avoid possible embarrassment by probable cross-questioning from a misunderstanding Congress. Regardless of what the reasons may be, it is high time for the Navy to rejoice openly and above board that it is operating under the most efficient military staff system yet devised, and furthermore that except for minor differences the two national services have parallel systems, although with a few different and misleading titles. The suggestion is proffered that the Army General Staff Corps change its name to that of Corps of Military Operations; this small additional assistance from our confreres would aid in alleviating any existing misunderstanding in the Navy, as well as any false prejudice that may exist in Congress against the use of the 'mysterious' title, General Staff.

Another suggestion, which might be recommended, is the establishment of the position of the Chief of Naval Operations by more specific laws. Some may contend that new laws would prevent possible development on a wrong tack; however, such a contention will not comport favorably with the increase in understanding which is being attained through an improving educational system. Coordination, not laws, forms the core of the General Staff. Nevertheless, a specific law would probably be desired by some to definitely place the Chief of Naval Operations between the Secretary and the Chiefs of Bureaus, but here again, such a law is unnecessary if the dual position of the Chief is understood. The present law, which charges the Chief of Naval Operations with

"operations of the fleet and preparation and readiness of plans for its use in war," covers a multitude of omissions.

A definite proposition, concerning the interior functions of the Office of Naval Operations, which is offered for consideration, is a rejuvenation of the once great position and an extension of the duties of the Board of Inspection and Survey. While the present duties of the Board are important, attention is called to the fact that this is the only division of inspection in the Office of Operations. Inspection is an inherent right and a most important duty of command, why, therefore, should not this Board represent the Command, or at least form the nucleus of an Inspection Party. Specifically, for instance, why could it not inspect the fleet operations and judge the yearly war maneuvers, in addition to its material inspections.

While several other proposals could be made, one other pertinent point will be brought out. All realize that the organization of subordinate commands should parallel that of the parent organization. However, as exceptional as it may seem, in the staff organizations of the fleet there is not only a Chief of Staff, but a specifically assigned Assistant Chief of Staff of Operations. Here is found the peculiar anomaly of having two officers for two positions in subordinate commands, which in the parent High Command are occupied by the single officer, the Chief of Naval Operations.

THE GENERAL BOARD

The original purpose of the General Board was to carry on the duties of a staff for operations, for which purpose the Office of Operations was later created. The major difference between the two was that the Board had advisory powers only. Without going into a history of the Board, it is sufficient to say the Board has retained its great influence in the High Command. Similarly to the laws and regulations on the duties of Operations, by the General phrase, "shall consider and report upon such subjects as the Secretary of the Navy may lay before it," the Secretary may grant the Board the total field of the Navy to consider. Furthermore, specific regulations require the supplying of the General Board with the War Plans (for information) and require the General Board to advise on the number and types of ships which shall constitute the fleet.

Granting that the General Board, as a council of elders, serves as the great "balance wheel of the Navy," two points, one concerning the duties of the Board, the other concerning the constitution of the Board, stand out which may warrant mentioning. The first of these is that the General Board retains in the main its original function; if this is so, the overlapping of the influential Board may tend to prevent a proper development of a strong Staff of Operations. Secondly, it seems to be illogical to have on a purely advisory Board members, who have other duties of an executive nature, such as the Chief of Naval Operations and the Major General Commandant of the Marine Corps.

THE LEGISLATIVE BALANCE

Balancing the naval High Command, the President, his civilian delegates, and the naval staff, the Congress can control or limit the decisions by legislation, especially,

materially by appropriations. The Congress, being duly elected representatives, and selected to legislate in accordance with the will of their constituencies, vote generally to secure the approbation of their electorate. Thus the democratic cycle of governmental balance is completed, even in the affairs of the military and naval command. The effectiveness of this legislative control has been such that, it has been said, the efficiency of the Navy rested with Congress.

While local political considerations, due to the desirability of reelection by the members of the Congress, affect somewhat the vote on the national issues, the members of the House and Senate usually vote on the strength of legislative reports made by their own committees. Hence, determining the naval power and efficiency, stand the two naval committees. They practically decide the amount of the annual appropriations, and their opposition will prevent the passage of any law that the Department wishes to have passed.

In reaching their legislative decisions, the Senate and House Naval Committees serve as courts, on one hand representing the people, and on the other, hearing the pleas of those speaking for the national defense. These judges, as they may be called, through long service and study often have an extensive knowledge of the Navy, while at the same time they are thoroughly familiar with the temper of the electorate, which in the end likewise will sit in judgment. Granting that the members of the Committees are impartial and unprejudiced, and that they have not been previously subjected to political party dictatorship, the Naval Command should receive just as much as the logic of their cases warrant.

To many Congress sometimes appears as a stop-gap of desires. On the contrary, the decisions of Congress on desired legislation frequently have resulted in laws sounder than those submitted. For instance, previous to the World War, the House Military Affairs Committee rejected the Continental Army Plan of the General Staff and provided the more rational system of developing the National Guard; and again, in 1919, the Senate Military Committee abandoned consideration of the War Department's Bill for a large standing army and substituted a more sensible one of its own based upon a citizens' army.²⁹ Congress also has been very solicitous in its protection of minority groups before passing legislation, groups which often have no appeal. Thus, in the final analysis the valuations of Congress on naval legislation constitute an additional medium in preserving conservative and sound governmental progression.

If in the balance of conflicting interests, the High Command considers that the national defense has been unduly sacrificed, the people may be directly made acquainted with conditions. Upon this Admiral Castex, F.N., has remarked:

"It can do no harm, if the third bureau (Operations) extends its role beyond the Navy, and exercises it especially upon public and parliamentary opinion, to win them over to its ideas and thus facilitate their realization, which, in every country with a democratic government, depends upon these two factors. This is also quite in the spirit of preparation for war. The general staff should concern itself with the state of opinion in regard to naval problems, and lead the struggle for the views it believes right. . . ."³⁰

²⁹ WASHINGTON, LINCOLN, WILSON, Palmer, p. 317, 361.

³⁰ FUNCTIONS OF THE OFFICE OF NAVAL OPERATIONS, Comdr. R. Castex, F. N., U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 46, No. 12, p. 1998.

Furthermore, Captain Hood has reassured us that "Congress will always respond to the wishes of the people and provide the necessary appropriations, when they can see and know that the appropriations are producing the result desired."³¹ Therefore, it behooves those in the service to speak freely, for only in this way will Congress and the people get the facts. "When public opinion in the service is stifled the outside public is deprived of the information which is needed if faults exist."³²

With the knowledge that the public and Congress depend upon the Navy for facts concerning the Navy, and that the Congress will legislate in accordance with the will of the people, the financial logistic limitations affecting the decisions of the High Command will be as just as the American people.

The picture of the High Command here presents the President and his delegates, the Secretaries, responsible to the people for the personnel, material, morale, and direction of the Navy, sufficient and efficient, to insure the preservation of the State. Balancing the executive power, the people have the safeguard of Congress, which may legislate, especially financially, and thus, logistically control the Navy. However, the evolution of the Presidential power to political party dominance, and hence, generally of Congress, decreases the responsibility of Congress, a responsibility which can never be adequately fixed. Advising the civilian command and operating the Navy under its direction is the Chief of Naval Operations, who by rank and position, if not completely by law, is a Chief of Staff, and who, in addition, is the head of the General Staff, the Office of Naval Operations. Constructing, equipping, supplying, and servicing the whole naval establishment, in coordination with each other and with the staff of Operations, are the Bureaus, each with a Chief, in accordance with the authorized plans and projects of the Office of Operations. If the discussions of the offices of the High Command have resulted in simplifying and clarifying the offices and the organization to those who in the future are destined to guide the hands of the Navy, the evolution of the organization will continue towards the goal of maximum efficiency.

³¹ NAVAL POLICY, Captain John Hood, U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 40, No. 2, p. 322.

³² ORGANIZATION FOR NAVY DEPARTMENT ADMINISTRATION, Comdr. Yates Stirling, U. S. N., U. S. Naval Institute, Vol. 39, No. 2, p. 463.

**DOBBIE DERRICKS — SHEAVES
BLOCKS — HAND WINCHES
HOISTING MACHINERY**

Established 1862

**DOBBIE FOUNDRY & MACHINE
COMPANY**

NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y.



Wherever Our Flag Flies

WOODWARD & LOTHROP

10th, 11th, F, and G Sts., Washington, D. C.

is known as

**"A STORE WORTHY OF THE
NATION'S CAPITAL"**

Steeped in the traditions of our nation's service and well versed in the desires of those of our military branches, this Store is proud of its international reputation. Whenever you need something for yourself, for your family, for gifts, or for your home, you will find Woodward & Lothrop at your service.

Communications addressed to Mrs. Marian Tolson, Shopping Bureau, Woodward & Lothrop, Washington, D. C., U. S. A., will receive this expert shopper's personal attention. Your orders will be filled and routed to their destination according to the instructions you give.

Aircraft Radio Corporation

*Designers and Manufacturers of
Naval Aircraft Radio Equipment*

BOONTON, N. J., U. S. A.

SOLANO PRODUCE COMPANY

WHOLESALE COMMISSION MERCHANTS

FRUITS — VEGETABLES AND PRODUCE

COLIVAS BROS., Proprietors

Phone 1111

22 Branciforte Street

Vallejo, Calif.

O'SHEA KNITTING MILLS

MAKERS OF

**ATHLETIC KNITTED WEAR
FOR EVERY SPORT**

2414-24 N. Sacramento Ave.

Chicago, Ill.

MICHEL & PELTON CO.

MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS

SOAPS

DISINFECTANTS

Oakland (Emeryville), Calif.

Genuine
RU-BER-OID
SHINGLES — ROOFINGS

THE RUBEROID CO., 500 Fifth Avenue, N. Y. C.

JACK MULLANE

RENTS

MASQUERADE costumes for private parties, musical comedies, dramatics, minstrel shows and pageants. Complete line of wigs, theatrical makeup, tux, etc.

All styles of uniforms and nurses capes made to order.

Entertainers furnished for all occasions.

714 11TH ST., N. W.

METRO. 9395

Official Costumer for All Washington's Leading Events since 1919

J. ARON & COMPANY, INC.
91 Wall Street - - New York

**GREEN COFFEES DIRECT FROM
PLANTATIONS TO ROASTERS**

- Continuous and single sets with or without one-time carbon interleaving

BONNAR-VAWTER FANFORM CO., INC.
1717 EAST 30TH STREET CLEVELAND, OHIO

**THE MARINE BAND
MARCHES ON**

COLONEL H. C. REISINGER, U.S.M.C.

A mighty column marching through the Court of Honor roars past the White House. Soldiers, sailors, marines, veteran and civic units pay honor to Franklin Delano Roosevelt, the newly inaugurated President of these United States. In the reviewing stand, a miniature in white of the Continental Congress Hall of Philadelphia, he receives the salutes of the passing organizations. Color and rhythm and noise. Blue, khaki, grey-green of the regulars, brilliant splashes of the Legionnaires and the bands; while over the heads of all the gaiety of the flags, national, state, regimental. The air rocks with the blare of brass and thud of drum, the cadenced tramp of thousands, the rattle of equipment, the rumble of gun and tank, while in the sky a hundred planes add to the martial symphony.

A square patch of scarlet swings into view, filling the broad avenue from curb to curb, and upon the crisp air is borne a march to stir the soul of the mildest of the throng massed on sidewalk and in the stands. "Hot dog! Here's the Marine Band!" A hundred small boys acclaim their favorite. The kids know. When the nation's capital was a village suffering from growing pains the kids took the scarlet coats to their hearts and through seven generations they have never wavered in their loyalty. For one hundred and thirty-six years the boys have marched along with the Marine Band; only the solid line of police restrain them from doing so this day.

To the adult Washingtonian and to the great mass of people who make the annual pilgrimage to see the beauties of their National Capital, the Marine Band is a part of the official and social life of Washington and to them is an enduring symbol of the service of the Marine Corps to the nation.

The most ancient military band in America, its scarlet coats, its inspiring music have been a feature in every inaugural since Thomas Jefferson began his first term as President of the United States. Fashions in pantaloons and trousers have changed with the times; gaiters have had their day; round-about brown hats with black cockade, shakos, tall hats with pompons, helmets with

(Continued on page 88)

SCHLOSS BROS. CLOTHES

LEE WATER BLOC HATS

JAYSON SHIRTS INTER-WOVEN SOCKS

NUNN-BUSH SHOES

MARINE CORPS UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

MEYERS MENS SHOP

(MEYERS MILITARY SHOP)

1331 F STREET, NORTHWEST

WASHINGTON, D. C.

ANTI-TANK DEFENSE

LIEUT. H. D. HARRIS, U.S.M.C.

■ Two weapons that made their debut in the last war have made tremendous strides in their development in the ensuing period of peace. The weapons referred to are the tank and the airplane. They may be said to have introduced the machine age into warfare. It would be misleading to say that these weapons have revolutionized warfare but it is certain that they have changed warfare to a great extent, making for new applications of old principles. Both of these weapons have their limitations which must not be overlooked in considering them. One of their most important limitations is the inability of either of them to occupy and hold ground, the foot soldier must still be relied upon for this task. And it is at this point that the problem of defense against the tank and the airplane arises, for if the foot soldier is to occupy and hold ground he must have the means to oppose hostile tanks and aviation. The purpose of this article however is to make a study of defense against tanks and defense against aircraft will be mentioned only incidentally.

That tanks would be used by any enemy of strength is a foregone conclusion. Surprise by tanks will in the future be effected not by use of the tank itself, but by the time, place, number and manner of its use. Knowing therefore that tanks may be used against us it would be well to consider how they will be used and then, how they could best be repelled. Tanks may be used in close support of the infantry (favored by France), they may operate well in advance of the infantry (favored by England), or they may be used to operate semi-independently of infantry, using their speed, and fire-power to strike at our flank or rear. Tanks will operate over terrain most favorable to their use, that is, over fairly open rolling ground that yet offers some cover and concealment. We may safely expect their use in large numbers on a relatively small frontage with considerable distribution in depth to increase their driving power.

With the foregoing brief survey of the methods and manner of using tanks let us look at the means available to repel them. Our own tanks if present in sufficient numbers and equipped with anti-tank guns could be employed against hostile tanks and could be used in all probability, quite effectively. The enemy however can be expected to exercise the utmost secrecy in launching his tank attack and instances where our own tanks will be concentrated in sufficient numbers and at the proper place to successfully engage hostile tanks will be the exception rather than the rule. We cannot, therefore, count upon our own tanks for the necessary protection against hostile tanks.

The World War brought out many anti-tank devices which it will be of interest to examine in the light of their possible utilization against the modern tank. The German forces made more progress in anti-tank work than did the Allied side for the very simple reason that tank superiority rested with the Allies. The first attempts to repel tanks were by use of small arms fire and artillery fire. Fire of small arms did relatively little damage to tank material but the so-called "bullet splash" from this fire was quite effective against tank personnel. Small particles of metal entered the eye slits and other apertures in the tank and in many instances blinded tank operators. Shatter proof glass covering the eye slits promises to cut down the effectiveness of "bullet splash," but this same

(Continued on page 84)

DAY & FRICK

MAKERS OF

SPAR POLISH

(Grit Soap-TYPE A.)

and

FLINT POLISH

(Grit Soap-TYPE B.)

PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Est. 1866

SLEEP ON SPRING-AIR

AMERICA'S FINEST MATTRESS

Made by

CAMERON BEDDING & MFG. CO.

CAMERON, S. C.

U. S. Government Contractors

SEIDEL'S COLD WEATHER "PEP" INJECTOR

SEI-CO

FOR MAKING HOT CHOCOLATE MALT DRINKS

Combats wintry blasts most successfully. Double rich. Smooth, creamy and nutritious. Just add sugar and boiling water.

Sustains body-warmth longer than any other winter stimulant.

One 10-lb. tin serves 490 six ounce cups.

Price, Per Lb.

Case 1 dozen 10 lb. tins (120 lbs.) Seidel's SEI-CO..... 25c

Drum (200 lbs. bulk) Seidel's SEI-CO..... 25c

Mail order
today to . . .

Ad. Seidel & Sons

Established
1890

Creators and original manufacturers of prepared food products in highly concentrated and convenient dry form

1245-1257 GARFIELD AVE.

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS





**Coca-Cola is a pure drink
of natural flavors with no
artificial coloring or flavor**

Coca-Cola

◆ ◆ ◆
Standard Brands, Inc.

LANGDON, D. C.
◆ ◆ ◆

ON BEING ENLIGHTENED

1ST LIEUT. RICHARD FAGAN

■ The firing of the service rifle correctly, that is in such a manner as to hit in the five ring more or less consistently, is a far more profound business than the majority of officers have any conception of. I do not consider it an overstatement to say that this aforementioned majority is pitifully and painfully in ignorance—and it may be assumed that I know whereof I speak when the truth is revealed: that I have been a member of the uninformed majority for very nearly fourteen years, during which time I was quite unaware of my deficiency. In fact, I was foolishly and complacently satisfied that the inexact science of rifle shooting was not entirely without my sphere of knowledge, having fired for record almost every year, qualified as expert on several occasions and conducted the instruction and firing of several hundreds of enlisted men, both sailors and marines, with a reasonable degree of success. This may present, when casually considered, what appears to be an incongruous situation; one statement being contradictory to, rather than in substantiation of, the other. Of course the answer is that knowledge and proficiency (and their antitheses) are essentially relative and it is not conducive to progress merely to be satisfied that some poor unenlightened souls are less well equipped than yourself.

It might clarify the position I am adopting if we look at it for a moment from a slightly different angle. I am not a particularly good baseball player but I have played at the game for a number of years in more or less indifferent company. Undoubtedly I might impart a considerable amount of not entirely valueless information about the game to a team of beginners and possibly even comport myself with a modicum of credit on a small post team but I can readily imagine my humiliation should I attempt to play with a fast club and I am sure that I would be livid with shame at my ignorance should I enter into a discussion of the fine points with a big leaguer—and believe me I felt like a rookie in the St. Louis locker room when I went to Quantico to fire in the Eastern Division Competition and the Elliott Trophy Match. I went, I saw and heard, came a long way from conquering but I acquired a vast amount of information and experience from my big league associates and all in all underwent an experience which I am certain would be highly beneficial to every officer in the corps and particularly during the first three or four years of service. I am sorry that I had never been before and hope that I may go again.

It is sad but true that many officers, again the majority I am afraid, look forward to firing for record annually with something akin to distaste—or at least disinterest. It positively has assumed the aspect of a boring chore; something which is recognized as a necessary evil, such as witnessing a clothing issue or standing an O. D. watch, to be terminated with the greatest possible dispatch and followed by the exclamation, "Thank goodness that's out of the way for another year."

This is undeniably an unhealthy condition and, whereas in my wildest fancy I am not ready to believe that a change might be brought about where all officers would

(Continued on page 82)

CAPTAIN BECKETT HONORED

News comes that Captain John W. Beckett has been given a tackle's berth by the football brain trust of our country, on the University of Oregon's all-time Honor Roll. As a well known national football authority remarks, "Some mighty line men have worn the lemon yellow and the emerald green, notably John Beckett, '16, devastating tackle on Hugo Bezdek's undefeated 1918 team which conquered Penna. 14-0, swamped California and played epoch scoreless tie with Gil Dobies' Washington steam roller. Beckett was largely responsible for stopping Dobies' dreaded mass on tackle."

Captain Beckett's athletic record in the Marine Corps would fill pages of interesting reading. It needs no recitation. He is on the Honor Roll of the Marine Corps, too, and has been for nearly fifteen years. The Corps congratulates Captain Beckett upon being selected for this post of national honor.

BIENENFELD GLASS WORKS
 Inc.

1539-49 COVERT ST. BROOKLYN, N. Y.



EXTRA POWER
for Cold Weather
STARTING

AS LOW
AS
46¢
PER WEEK

Come in today and let us see if your battery is ready for colder weather. Don't take a chance on your old one when a new one can be purchased for so little.

Firestone
AUTO SUPPLY & SERVICE STORES
13TH AND K STS. N. W.

Excavating - Sewer Work - Steam Shovel - Concrete Work

M. CAIN COMPANY, INC.
CONTRACTORS

 3315 EIGHTH STREET, N. E.
 POTomac 3526 Washington, D. C.

ULTRA-CUT STEEL COLD
 DRAWN
 BARS AND
 SHAFTING

The generalissimo of fast-cutting screw
stocks for uniform quality and high
speed production of machine parts.
Ask for Folder No. 3-Z.

BLISS & LAUGHLIN, INC.

HARVEY, ILL. Sales Offices in all Principal Cities BUFFALO, N.Y.

 ALLOY
 STEELS

Compliments of
Bituminous Products Corp.

33rd & K Sts., N. W.

Washington, D. C.

Road Tars and Asphalts

 BILLIARD AND POCKET TABLES
 BILLIARD AND BOWLING SUPPLIES
 TABLE AND CUE REPAIRING

CONN BILLIARD & BOWLING SUPPLY CO.

PHONE DISTRICT 4711

810 Ninth Street N. W. Washington, D. C.

C. A. PEARSON

D. C. CRAIN

Main 6977

MARINE CORPS RINGS

PEARSON & CRAIN
.. Jewelers ..

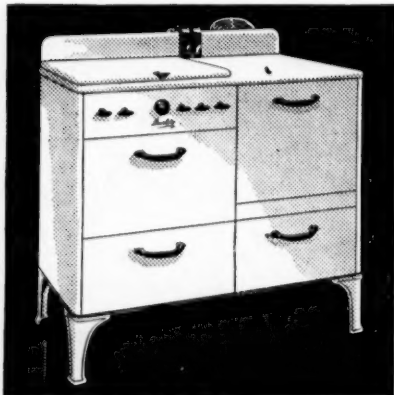
DIAMONDS - WATCHES - SILVERWARE

13th and G Streets

Washington, D. C.

NEW
Quality

GAS AND ELECTRIC RANGES



for those who want the latest in modern, convenient cooking appliances. They are sold by your Gas Company, Electric Company or Dealer.

ROBERTS & MANDER STOVE CO.
PHILADELPHIA

Official Florists for Marine Corps Headquarters

Dupont Circle Flower Shop

1364 CONNECTICUT AVENUE
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Telephones: DEcatur 0070 and 0071

NOTES ON UNIFORMS

An error was made in the last issue of the GAZETTE in the statement that a new blue mess jacket had been adopted. It is regretted that this mistake was made; a new style blue mess jacket has not been adopted as yet, but the Uniform Board is considering such a change. The idea is to have the mess jacket less costly and one which will be more comfortable.

The Major General Commandant has approved increasing the length of the collar of the overcoat to five (5) inches, and the lengthening of the officers' overcoat to three (3) inches below the knee.

The standard color for all leather goods, both officers and enlisted men, is fixed as a dark brown, almost a dark mahogany shade, commonly called cordovan color.

A short overcoat, optional for officers, which is a garment similar to that in use by Army officers for mounted service, exercise and occasional wear, has been approved by the Major General Commandant.

The welt seam in the rim of the uniform cap has been eliminated because of the tendency of the grommet to rust and show through. A plain seam has been authorized.

CAPITOL CADILLAC CO.

CADILLAC

LASALLE

OLDSMOBILE

Sales and Service:
1222 22nd St., N. W.
Washington, D. C.

NAtional 3300

RALEIGH SMOKELESS FUEL CO.

BECKLEY, WEST VIRGINIA

Miners and Shippers of New River Pocahontas Navy Standard Coal;
Island Creek and Chilton Seams—Prepared Sizes and

Nut and Slack; Virginia Anthracite
NORFOLK NEW YORK CHICAGO

AUBREY L. CLARKE, President

Phone District 1216

L. A. CLARKE & SON, Inc.

LUMBER, RAILROAD TIES, PULP WOOD & PILING

616 Woodward Building, Washington, D. C.

BRANCH OFFICES { Fredericksburg, Va. Petersburg, Va.
Richmond, Va. Winchester, Va.

LANSING COMPANY

HARRY E. MOORE DIVISION

Improved Warehouse Trucks, Hand Carts, Concrete Carts,
Concrete Mixers, Wheelbarrows, Wheels and Casters,
Trailers, Tractors.

Corner North American and Willow Sts.
PHILADELPHIA, PA.

FINE FIDELITY

Old Paymasters; Young Paymasters; Stout Paymasters; Lank Paymasters; Past Paymasters and Present Paymasters all came to Washington from far and near Saturday night, November 16th, to be present at a Farewell Dinner given in honor of their popular Paymaster General and Friend, George Richards. As far back as most of us can remember General Richards has been Chief of the Pay Department.

This is probably the last time that General Richards will be the guest of so many of his paymasters. Indeed, this is an example of fine fidelity and esprit! As a farewell gift his officers selected a Plymouth sedan. It is understood that General Richards will divide his time between Florida and California.

General Richards' response of appreciation was couched in the most loyal, sincere and frank language, which touched deeply his comrades.

His many friends in the Corps, and many more outside of the Corps, will miss the presence and stories of this genial and popular shipmate.

General Richards officially retires from the Marine Corps on March 1, 1936, but starts his leave on 18 November, 1935.—Ed.

MARINE CORPS ASSOCIATION

HEADQUARTERS U. S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D. C.

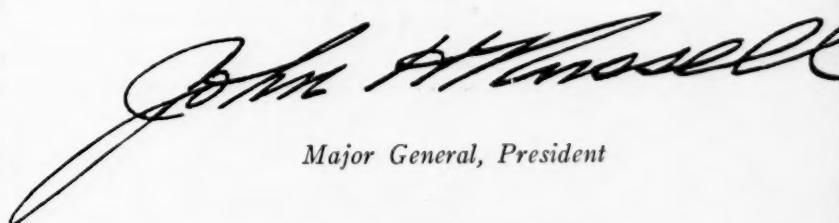
1 November, 1935.

My dear Colonel Schmidt:

The record of performance of the different members of the Board of Directors for the current year shows that you have been by far the most active in carrying out your duties.

I want to take this opportunity of congratulating you for the interest you have shown in this matter.

Very truly yours,



Major General, President

Lieut. Col. Harry Schmidt, A.P.M., U.S.M.C., Fourth
Regiment U. S. Marines, Shanghai, China.

The Fidelity Building and Loan Association

5%—on Savings Compounded Semi-Annually
Your Money is Earning—Available—Safe
when Deposited in this Institution.

Under Supervision of the U. S. Treasury
Department

Navy Yard Branch—8th and K Streets, S. E.
Main Office—610 13th Street, N. W.
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Compliments of

Vermont Tap & Die Corporation

Lyndonville, Vt.

MAKERS OF HIGH GRADE TAPS

Compliments of

THE H. M. SAWYER & SON CO.

Manufacturers of

WATERPROOF OILED COTTON GARMENTS

Simplex Oil Heating Corporation

30 Church Street
NEW YORK, N. Y.



MURPHY and AMES, INC.

LUMBER AND MILLWORK,

ROOFING AND INSULITE

*We Are Interested In Your Building Needs.
Estimates Cheerfully Given.*

Main Yard:
ROSSLYN, VA.
West 2315
Clar. 60

Branch Yard:
FALLS CHURCH, VA.
F. Ch. 180

Worunbo Company

51 Madison Avenue

New York, N. Y.

H. J. HEINZ COMPANY

57 Varieties

PURE FOOD PRODUCTS

Pittsburgh

Washington

WATERBURY BUTTON Co.

Established 1812

Waterbury, Connecticut

MANUFACTURERS OF

Highest grade gold plated Marine Corps, Army and Navy buttons, also for military schools, colleges and other institutions throughout the country.



Specify Waterbury buttons on your uniforms.

COMPLIMENTS

OF A

FRIEND

DELICIOUS

REFRESHING

SILVER NIP

FANCY

GRAPEFRUIT JUICE



Packed by

Florida Fruit Canners Inc. - - - Frostproof, Fla.

NORFOLK DREDGING

COMPANY



P. O. Box 486

NORFOLK

VIRGINIA

ON BEING ENLIGHTENED

(Continued from page 78)

chafe at the bit for a chance to get on the range, I sincerely believe that interest might be stimulated many fold by an earlier and more frequent exposure to the shooting microbe and particularly in its more virulent form, i. e., competitive shooting with the best equipment under the tutelage of members of the Corps who have given years to a detailed study of the game.

There were many shooters at the recent matches in Quantico who had never used a micrometer on their sights and had only a cursory knowledge, if any, of how it should be employed to best advantage to effect small changes of the point of impact. In the early stages of the preliminary firing, some of the shooters showed a marked disinclination to use this instrument due to unfamiliarity with its operation and based on a belief that they could not "hold" close enough to warrant making any such minute change in elevation as one half minute. Two weeks or less served to alter this attitude and during or just prior to the matches, a four just out around six or twelve o'clock or even a high or low five, resulted in a dive into the shooting box for the micrometer in order to make the indicated change. It seems to me that this is in itself significant.

From a psychological standpoint, shooting and flying are astoundingly analogous—particularly during the elementary stages. Those of you who have undergone all or any part of a regularly conducted course of flight training will require no amplification of this statement to understand exactly what I mean. At the Quantico rifle range, from the minute the shooters come in tired after a day on the line until the lights go out at night, there are a few moments when the conversation in the bunk houses and tents strays far from the subject of the difficulties encountered during the day; whether overcome or overcoming. And right here appears one of the greatest advantages of this type of shooting—the invaluable information to be gleaned from your associates of long experience and proven ability: the effect of that rise in temperature of seventeen degrees at a thousand yards; that mirage that looked left on the number boards but was from the right five hundred yards down; that shifting of the zero from left to right as the range increased; trying to wait for the wind and catch it just right when it was "fish tailing"; etc., etc. It is after a few days of this sort of thing that an unexpected interest is born in the mind of the neophyte as he realizes that this is really a new and fascinating game for him and that his previous experiences have been almost inconsequential preliminaries. In short, the bug has infected him. And if this infection takes place when he is a comparatively new second lieutenant, so much the better for him—and for the Marine Corps.

Of the officers who came to Quantico last May as captains of their Elliott Trophy Teams, many of them, yes most of them, had never fired in competition before and came only because they were ordered and not because they so desired. In fact, I harbor a suspicion that several were mildly resentful that they had been sent there to participate in an activity in which they had previously manifested neither interest nor aptitude. When the time comes next year, barring some unusual circumstances, I am convinced that every one of them will go out of his way to compete again.

The restriction that no former member of the Marine Corps Rifle Team may be a shooting member of an El-

liott Trophy or San Diego Trophy Team is an excellent one but I believe there should be additional restrictions in order to encourage new shooters, both officers and men, to try for places on these teams. The existent restriction would indicate that the object of these matches is to develop fresh material and to create match conditions as equitable as possible to all contestants. With this end in view, it seems that it might be more beneficial and productive to exclude from these teams all distinguished shots. In the last Elliott Trophy Match, the eight shooters comprising the personnel of the teams in first and second places were all distinguished marksmen as were three of the four shooting members of the team in third place. Therefore an element of luck enters into the competition—the post which is fortunate enough through the medium of transfer of personnel to acquire more distinguished marksmen has the greatest chance of winning and the up and coming aspirants of that post are excluded for that year.

Concerning the officers, I would recommend that no officer be permitted to fire more than two years with either an Elliott or San Diego Trophy Team and that every effort be made to select the officer shooting members from among the youngest in the service. Should any post not have a young lieutenant available, I believe that one should be detailed from another (and probably larger) post to act as captain of the team and there is not the slightest doubt in my mind that from a yearly aggregation of some seventeen young team captains at the matches, a very appreciable crop of new and valuable shooters among the officer personnel would be discovered, developed and inculcated with an interest in shooting which they would never lose and would pass on to their subordinates.

However, and regardless of match rules and regulations, the point is to get out and shoot—seriously. If you have not done it before, an amazingly interesting feature of your profession will unfold itself before your eyes and you will emerge from the experience benefitted both mentally and physically.

Go to the matches if you possibly can and go prepared to learn and work long hours and hard. If you are married, leave your family at home; live among the shooters and for the time you are there, talk shooting, eat shooting and sleep over shooting—then go out in the morning with new heart, blackened sights, a vaselined bolt and hold 'em and squeeze 'em.



INTERNATIONAL HARVESTER CO. OF AMERICA

National Electrical Supply Co.

E. C. Graham, Pres.

1328-30 NEW YORK AVE., N. W.

National 6800



Electrical, Radio,
Automotive, Machinery
Motor Boat Supplies

Kitchen Appliances,
Oil Burners, Air
Conditioning Systems

DOMINANT MET-ALL POLISH

For All Metals

Non-Inflammable

Quicker and Better

THE KITSAP DAIRYMEN'S ASSOCIATION

Congratulates The Marine Corps

ON A LONG AND HONORABLE SERVICE
IN THEIR COUNTRY

Underwood Elliott Fisher Co.

Typewriters, Accounting Machines, Adding Machines,
Carbon Paper, Ribbons and Other Supplies

342 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y.

SALES AND SERVICE EVERYWHERE

MAGNUS, MABEE & REYNARD, Inc.

Main Offices—32 Cliff Street, New York, N. Y.

MANUFACTURERS, IMPORTERS AND EXPORTERS OF
Essential Oils—Aromatic Chemicals—Balsams

Suppliers of the above products to all branches of the United States
Government, State and City Governments, Hospitals, etc., throughout
the United States.

Exide BATTERIES

THE ELECTRIC STORAGE BATTERY CO.

1823 L STREET, NORTHWEST
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Compliments of

GREYHOUND BICYCLES

Emblem Manufacturing Company
Angola, N. Y.



LIPTON'S TEA
The World's Finest Quality

THOMAS J. LIPTON, INC.
Hoboken, N. J.

Compliments

Noland Company, Inc.

Courtesy of the

C. O. JELLIFF MFG. CORP.
SOUTHPORT, CONN.

KEWANEE BOILER CORPORATION

KEWANEE, ILLINOIS

Branches in Sixty-One Principal Cities

ANTI-TANK DEFENSE

(Continued from page 77)

glass would chip and scar to an extent where vision would be greatly diminished and tank effectiveness correspondingly decreased. We may say therefore that WHEN CONCEALMENT FROM A TANK IS NO LONGER POSSIBLE riflemen and machine gunners should direct their fire on the eye slits and other apertures in hostile tanks.

Where the situation was favorable and tanks could be engaged by direct fire from artillery they suffered heavily, particularly in unfavorable ground where the tanks were nearly immobilized. The modern fast tank used on favorable terrain will be a much more difficult target for artillery to hit and the difficulty of concealing artillery in forward positions where it can engage tanks with direct fire makes the use of artillery questionable except in rear areas. The present trend seems to be that artillery should be used to engage tanks by indirect fire on defiles or small areas where tanks are concentrated or can be temporarily immobilized. Probable tank assembly points, rallying points, gaps in heavy woods illustrate suitable points for artillery fire. Artillery should as far as possible be so located that it can quickly shift to engage hostile tanks that get on its flanks or rear.

The use of armor piercing bullets for rifles and machine guns was effective on early tanks but thicker and better armor soon neutralized this device to a large extent. Armor piercing bullets in the hands of riflemen and machine gunners still offer a certain amount of effectiveness which will become greater as improvements are made in armor-piercing bullets. One further important consideration that should be borne in mind is the fact that the faster the tank the thinner will be its armor. Armor plate is heavy and weight and speed do not go together. So it can be accepted as a general rule that slow tanks have heavy armor and are rather impervious to small armor piercing bullets, while fast tanks have thinner armor and can be penetrated by small armor piercing bullets. This general rule could be made to govern use of armor piercing bullets for small arms at the present stage of tank development.

Weapons specially designed for anti-tank use were developed by the Germans and supplied in ever increasing numbers to combatant units. The single shot anti-tank rifle of large bore was used extensively but due to its heavy recoil and rather limited effective range it was not as valuable as might be expected. A modification of the trench mortar mount was also made by the Germans and found to be quite effective in engaging slow moving tanks with mortar fire, but it is not likely that this idea could be used against the modern tank with the mortars in our service. The French developed the well known 37 millimeter gun for use against tanks and armored machine gun nests and it was very effective. It is still effective from the view point of range and penetrative power but its lack of flexibility has led many to believe that against rapidly moving targets it is obsolete with its present mount. The writer does not concur with this opinion and has seen demonstrations where moving targets, travelling at twenty miles an hour, were effectively engaged. This weapon is effective to a surprising degree in the hands of a well trained crew, and what is of still GREATER IMPORTANCE, IT IS THE ONE WEAPON OF WHICH WE HAVE A REASONABLE NUMBER AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE USE. We will probably have to depend to a great extent on these guns for some time after the outbreak of

war and for this reason every effort should be made to GET AND MAINTAIN a sufficient number of well trained men to operate all of these weapons that would be immediately needed for field use.

Grenades were tried against tanks with but little effect. Clusters of grenades were also tried and these were found to be quite effective if they exploded under or directly against the tank. This discovery led quite probably to the use of the tank mine. Mines were found to be very effective against tanks, but the number of mines necessary to cover a force against tanks is tremendous. The huge number of mines needed, the labor of transporting, installing and concealing them rather precludes the use of mines to cover anything more than defiles, critical points, or routes of approach. The tank mine is a useful device of limited application that merits considerable thought on the part of all officers. For example we know that tanks may be used to breach wire for the infantry, particularly to expedite their attack against critical terrain features. This the tanks will do by crushing the wire or dragging it out with chain and grapnel. Here we see where a small number of tank mines could be used with great profit.

Obstacles of different sorts were tried to limit tank operations. Water was found to be the best obstacle to stop tanks, but of course is an accident of the terrain and we cannot have rivers where and when we desire them. Heavy, dense woods and soft swampy ground were found to be excellent natural obstacles for tanks and may well be so for a long time to come. Proper utilization of the terrain is and always will be one of the best defenses against the tank. Wide trenches, deep pits, steel rails set in concrete in the ground were artificial obstacles that were effective but entail enormous amounts of labor and time in their construction. Modern tanks with their mobility and wide radius of action could easily move around even an extensive front protected by this kind of obstacle. Artificial obstacles have the same limitations as tank mines and must be used accordingly. Both mines and obstacles tend to restrict the mobility of the force using them.

Gas was used against tanks and was quite effective, for when the tank crew was forced to wear gas masks their efficiency was materially impaired and so therefore was that of the machine they operated. Improvement in tank design may lead to the gas tight tank which will decrease the effectiveness of gas against tanks, and too, the higher speed of the modern tank will require much greater area to be gassed in order to obtain effect.

Smoke was used against tanks, either to blind the tank or conceal targets from the tank. The tank is rather blind anyway and any measure that interferes with vision will decrease mobility and hence effectiveness. In future war tanks may be caused to lose direction and may be maneuvered into positions where they can be destroyed by fire through the proper use of smoke.

Out of the means used to combat tanks in the last war we find fire was the most effective means. Of the devices used against tanks we find in the order of their importance: 1. Anti-tank guns; 2. Artillery; 3. Anti-tank mines; 4. Obstacles, both natural and artificial; 5. Smoke.

In all nations the automatic weapon of large caliber such as the .50 caliber machine gun, is finding increasing favor as the best type of anti-tank weapon, for it combines the flexibility, penetrative power and volume of fire needed to combat the rapidly moving tank.

LUTZ AND COMPANY, Incorporated

Established 1804

TRUNKS AND LEATHER GOODS

"of the Better Grade"

1325 G STREET, WASHINGTON, D. C.

Telephone NAtional 0244

Ladies' and Men's Gloves

London Saddlery, Dog Collars

M. P. C. Snow White Tissue

MARTIN WIEGAND

MILL WORK AND LUMBER

451 Maryland Avenue Southwest

NAtional 1104-1105

United American Bosch Corporation

Springfield, Mass., U. S. A.

Royal Treat

Sparkling

Pale Dry

Refreshing

GINGER ALE

ROBERTS MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.

Alexandria, Virginia

GULDEN'S MUSTARD

For the Real Mustard Flavor

E. LLOYD ETTINGER

ROAD MACHINERY OIL AND GAS FURNACES
ROCK CRUSHERS FORGES, BURNERS, BLOWERS

907 15TH STREET, N. W., WASHINGTON, D. C.

♦ *Winners in the—*
♦ *1935 National Air Races!* ♦



GULF AVIATION GRADE
GULFPRIDE MOTOR OIL

♦ GULF REFINING CO., PITTSBURGH, PA. ♦

Drink

Red Label

ROYAL PILSEN

At Your Barracks

ABNER DRURY BREWERY, Washington, D. C.

NAVAL RADIO EQUIPMENT

**SHIP
SHORE
AIRCRAFT**

**RADIO RESEARCH CO., INC.
WASHINGTON, D. C.**

Compliments of

**THE LOGAN & KANAWHA
COAL COMPANY**

**Producers and Shippers
of**

**Pocahontas, New River Smokeless Coals,
West Virginia and Kentucky High Volatile
Steam, By-Products and Domestic Coals.**

Cincinnati, Ohio
Norfolk, Virginia

Chicago, Ill.
Detroit, Mich.

**Farther, Faster, Safer
with
PENNZOIL MOTOR OIL**

**RUSTLESS IRON CORPORATION OF
AMERICA**

**1001 Edison Highway
BALTIMORE, MARYLAND**

Second in favor come weapons of a type similar to the 37 millimeter gun. It will most likely be weapons of these two types that will compose the framework of our tank defense for the future.

The use of these anti-tank guns will be the province of the foot soldier charged with occupying and holding the ground. Not only will these weapons be used in purely defensive situations but they must have sufficient mobility to accompany an attack and provide adequate defense. The question of the disposition of these weapons now arises as well as the question of the number of such weapons that should be available. At the present time only one weapon, the 37 millimeter gun, is available within each battalion. That large caliber machine guns will be available in the near future is probable, but whether they will be an integral part of a unit as small as the battalion, or even the regiment is problematical. It would appear at this time that a company of four platoons, each platoon having four .50 caliber machine guns, would be a suitable force for one regiment, similar companies, motorized, being incorporated in units larger than the regiment. Such an arrangement would permit the regimental commander to allot anti-tank weapons to his battalions as probability of tank activity in battalion sectors would indicate. The additional platoon over the normal three platoon company would permit the assignment of one platoon to cover field and combat trains. This platoon should have a modified mount so that it could engage either tanks or aircraft.

The question of how best to use these assigned anti-tank guns is many sided. There can be little doubt that it will be essential to have these guns on commanding ground and with good fields of fire, preferably to flanks and rear as well as to the front. Likewise these guns must be disposed in depth in order to engage any tanks that break through from front or flanks, or even come from the rear. On forward positions anti-tank weapons must necessarily be dispersed, often with guns sited singly in order to prevent their location and destruction by artillery fire before the tank attack is launched. Fields of fire for these forward guns should be made to COINCIDE however, because as heretofore stated, tanks will generally be used in large numbers, on a relatively small frontage, and in considerable depth. One anti-tank gun could normally be expected to resist and block two or three tanks but when ten or fifteen tanks approach one anti-tank gun the situation alters. Unless several guns are assigned to cover a given avenue of approach a concentration of tanks would soon wipe out opposition and proceed to the rear, especially if the opposition consisted of but one gun. Then too there is the great likelihood that attacking tanks will be assisted by the placing of smoke on probable locations of anti-tank guns in forward positions. It thus becomes apparent that in forward positions the guns must be dispersed but their fields of fire MUST coincide if they are to be of any value. The human element must be considered too. A lone anti-tank crew when confronted by a large number of approaching tanks will feel that the wisest course is to remain quiet and let the tanks go by for single handed effort would avail nothing. The picture changes when several guns have the same sector of fire for then the crews know that other guns are supporting their efforts and they will have the moral urge to do their best.

It is felt that in rear positions anti-tank weapons should be sited in batteries of four guns to facilitate control and concentration of fire. A good deal of

thought should be given to the possibility of a simple system of fire control equipment that would make possible the more efficient use of the great effective range of the .50 caliber machine gun.

Guns in forward position should ordinarily reserve their fire until their primary target, the hostile tanks, appear. Too early an engagement in the fire fight will only result in the destruction of the gun and crew before it can accomplish its mission. Enemy tanks should be engaged at the shortest range and last minute that the situation permits. It would appear that the reverse of this procedure is best for guns in the rear where the supporting fires of the tank attack are not so effective, and better control would make possible the engagement of the tanks at the maximum effective range of the gun.

Motorization also makes possible an increase in the power of tank defense. Anti-tank guns in reserve, mounted on trucks could be quickly rushed up and emplaced in threatened areas before hostile tanks could overcome the resisting capacity of guns already in place. In reconnaissance of an area for either the defense or the attack, locations for these reserve guns should be selected so that in the event of need these guns could be brought up and emplaced without loss of vital time, guides being furnished as necessary.

Our own aircraft can be used in defense against tanks by the bombardment of tank assembly points, and still more important they would be extremely valuable in making dive-bombing attacks on enemy tanks when they pause in defiladed positions to reorganize and continue the attack.

It has been suggested by some that tanks be permitted to pass through our forward position unmolested, fire being opened only when the hostile infantry appear. This leaves tank defense to the rear areas and would be ideal provided the enemy uses only ONE wave of tanks, but where tanks are used in depth such a procedure would allow the enemy a material advantage in getting his leading tanks forward without loss.

It is also well worth while to consider the possibility of siting anti-aircraft guns and machine guns with the secondary mission of aiding in tank defense. This would effect a considerable economy of weapons and would add materially to the desirable distribution in depth of anti-tank defense. These weapons with their ability to engage such rapidly moving targets as the airplane would make them extremely useful and effective against tanks and armored cars.

One phase of tank defense which has not been touched upon, but which is extremely important, is the maintenance of morale in the face of a strong tank attack. The history of the World War is full of instances where good troops, thoroughly seasoned in battle, fled in panic from a tank attack. Such a repetition of history is most undesirable and must be overcome. The best way of bolstering morale is to provide an adequate anti-tank defense and train the troops in its proper execution. The infantryman must be thoroughly familiarized with the tank so he can see and seize upon all the poor characteristics of the tank that he can turn to his own advantage.

Good morale, good weapons, good concealment, and good training will provide the means of enabling the soldier to hold his ground during a tank attack and will prevent the cry of, "Here come the tanks," from being the signal for a panicky retreat, but instead will make this cry the signal for a stalwart and effective defense.

AMPCO

HAMMER-FORGED — POLISHED FLUTES

DRILLS & REAMERS

MANUFACTURED BY

AMPCO TWIST DRILL CO.

JACKSON, MICHIGAN

Compliments of the

WASHINGTON WHOLESALE LIQUOR CORPORATION

1119 Twenty-first Street, N. W.

Washington, D. C.

Purveyors—Importers—Distributors of
WINES AND LIQUORS

THE BEST SEA-FOODS

FOR THE

Best Soldiers of the Sea

FROM

UNION FISH CO., San Diego, Calif.

TEXTILE THREAD COMPANY

• LINEN THREADS AND TWINES •

WATERTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS

THE PHILIP CAREY COMPANY

• ROOFING, HEAT INSULATION, ROOF PAINTS •

ASPHALT AND ASBESTOS PRODUCTS

LOCKLAND, CINCINNATI, OHIO

Compliments of

QUAKER CITY RUBBER COMPANY

MANUFACTURERS OF

Beltings • Packings • Hose

PHILADELPHIA, PENNA.

Cherries

Olives

KINGSLEY BRAND

Your Guarantee of Quality

**GENUINE SPANISH OLIVES
DELICIOUS CHERRIES**

for

Cocktails—Salads—Desserts

Packed By

B. M. REEVES CO., INC.
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Packers for U. S. Government Commissaries

SENATE BEER

• • • appraised by connoisseurs as
"the Finest in America."

*Ask for "Senate" by name
... Sold at the Popular Price
wherever beer is sold.*

CHR. HEURICH BREWING CO.
Washington, D. C.



**1 TO 3
MORE MILES
PER GALLON**

With the Compliments of the

**PURO FILTER CORPORATION
OF AMERICA**

440 Lafayette St., New York City
Electric Water Coolers and Filter Purifiers

THE MARINE BAND MARCHES ON

(Continued from page 76)

gilt spike, chain chin-strap, and huge "Globe and Anchor" have succeeded one another, but from its debut in Philadelphia in 1798 the Marine Band has worn some form of scarlet coat for dress occasions. Like other marines of early times the Band are true Leathernecks. During the period of brass epaulettes, fringed with yellow cotton, they, too, wore the high black leather stock from which the Marine Corps takes the familiar title. About the middle of the nineteenth century the stock was abolished, to the undoubted relief of the bandsmen and their leader, for surely no man could do justice to his music with such a contraption around his neck.

Another aspect of the band. Far off in "Waycross Corners," Iowa, a bedridden child tunes in her radio on a Tuesday forenoon and thrills with pleasure while her very own "Request number" is played hundreds of miles distant. The human wreckage of the last war, veterans in the rehabilitation hospitals; and all over this broad land the "shut-ins" look forward to this, their "Dream Hour"—their special hour of music. Captain Branson inaugurated this series of concerts on June 5, 1931, for the invalids throughout the country. On account of its human appeal, and because of its uncommercialism, it is today one of radio's favorite programs; so much so, that Captain Taylor Branson, in cooperation with the National Broadcasting Company, inaugurated the "Dream Hour" of music for the "shut-ins" and their friends who, during the daytime, are busy at their various occupations and unable to share in the enjoyment of the morning broadcast.

In addition to its "Dream Hour," once each week the band, as a symphony orchestra, broadcasts one night program and one afternoon program. Through these broadcasts the band has been a splendid agency in the spreading of the gospel of good music; this is evidenced by the "requests" received from all over the country. Hundreds of letters, from city and farm, from home and hospital, come each month to Captain Taylor Branson. These letters do not ask for jazzy numbers, but the symphonies of Beethoven, Mozart, Liszt, and Wagner; the sprightly melodies of Victor Herbert, and the stirring marches of Sousa and of Branson. Beginning with the limited facilities of the Naval Air Station at Anacostia, when radio broadcasting was in its infancy, Captain Branson led the Marine Band into the broadcasting field. Under his leadership it eventually attained its present high standard and popularity with the radio audience of America.

But it is as the "President's Own" that the Marine Band is best known nationally and internationally. In its service at the White House the band has played for every distinguished visitor to the United States since the Marquis de Lafayette came in 1827 as the country's guest, as well as for Mr. and Mrs. John Q. Citizen, from all points of the compass.

Its first appearance in the "President's House," then unfinished, was for the New Years Day reception of President John Adams in 1801 and it has not missed one since. The Marine Band has played at the White House for every President except George Washington. During the official season in Winter, the Band virtually lives at the White House. State dinners and official receptions, afternoon and evening functions call for the full band or some portion of it almost daily. For the last thirty years, on occasions deemed appropriate, it has appeared as a symphonic orchestra at the White House.

Though hard put to do so during these busy winter days, the band maintains its broadcasting schedule.

When spring comes with the cherry blossoms, the dogwood and the lilac, the scarlet coats of the Marine Band against a setting of flowering shrub and emerald sward becomes a familiar sight on the south lawn of the White House. The First Lady's garden parties to civilian and official friends, to the disabled veterans and the Easter egg-rolling for all the children of Washington, are traditional with the White House as well as the Marine Band. The afternoon promenade concerts inaugurated by President Tyler, survive in the garden party of today; as the Band played for the proms of 1842 it still supplies the music for the outdoor functions of 1935. President Pierce, in appreciation of its services at the White House concerts, and the concerts in the Capitol grounds instituted by President Van Buren, approved an act in 1856 giving each bandsman four dollars a month additional pay. For seventy-eight years this extra sum has been paid to each bandsman and is cherished today mainly for sentimental reasons.

Ask any bandsman and they will tell you they get a big kick out of egg-rolling day during Easter week. Maybe that is because most of them are family men. President Andrew Johnson first opened the gates of the White House grounds to Washington's kids and called on the band to play for them. The band is still officiating at this unique festivity. Thousands of children of all colors and creeds take possession of the south lawn of the White House, millions of parti-colored eggs roll down the slopes to destruction, while above the childish babel of voices the Marine Band carries through a long program of lively familiar compositions, understandable by the youthful audience.

Many are the demands made upon the band for appearances on special occasions in the National Capital. When the great Sylvan Theatre, in the shadow of the towering shaft of the Washington Monument, was dedicated, the Marine Band appeared both as an orchestra and as a military band. Many distinguished artists contributed to make this a memorable occasion. As an orchestra, the Marine Band accompanied Madame Muri, the dainty Japanese prima donna, Sophia Braslau, Mrs. Patrick Campbell, and James K. Hackett in this splendid concert before a most distinguished audience. Another important occasion was the dedication of the beautiful World War Memorial, erected in the form of a bandstand, located within a stone's throw of the Lincoln Memorial in Potomac Park.

Tetrazzini, Schumann-Heink, Rosa and Carmela Ponselle, Marie Sundelius, Diaz, Madame Peralto, Reinald Werrenrath, Grace Moore, and Jessica Dragonette have all appeared in recent years with the "Scarlet Coats" on some occasion of patriotic and national importance. Jessica Dragonette sang with the Marine Band during the 1933 Armistice Day Exercises in the Amphitheatre at Arlington Cemetery on a nation-wide hook-up.

Decoration Day, Independence Day, Armistice Day, are all days of heavy demands on the Band, but those who know the spirit with which the bandsmen enter upon this sort of duty, also know that to them it is never laborious.

And to what has gone before an occasional concert tour of the country; numerous visits, by authority of the President under specific appropriation by Congress, to various cities, to take part in some civil celebration; and its military duty as part of the garrison of the Marine Barracks, Washington, then the general field of the

Southern Engraving Co.

1702 F STREET, N. W.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

*Halftones, Line Engravings
Process Color Plates*

*Photo-Gravure Etchings for
Christmas Cards made by the*

WEBB BROTHERS GRAVURE CO.

Special Process

PARK & TILFORD

KENTUCKY BRED

STRAIGHT BOURBON WHISKEY

Next time, ask for Park & Tilford's "Kentucky Bred." Taste its mellow flavor . . . test its smoothness . . . then you will know why this reasonably priced straight Kentucky whiskey has so quickly become a leader in its field.

For sale in your favorite store.

THE HOUSE OF STOVER

1730 L STREET, NORTHWEST

Phone District 1212

Sole Distributor

Branch: 172 Southeast 1st St., Miami, Fla.

PHILADELPHIA UNIFORM CO.

Incorporated

Manufacturers of

Military Clothing, Caps and
Equipment

CONSHOHOCKEN, PA.

UNITED STATES GAUGE CO.

— Indicating and Recording Pressure Gauges —

All Sizes and Types for Every Purpose

44 BEAVER STREET

NEW YORK

SPAULDING 9700

CHARLES E. LARSON & SONS

Incorporated

IRON AND STEEL FORGINGS

2645-65 N. KEELER AVENUE

CHICAGO

Always at your service...RCA



You know how often the services make use of RCA instruments, afloat and ashore, for communication, direction finding, motion pictures, broadcast reception.

When you are off duty, permit us to remind you that the products and services of RCA are still at your command.



RCA MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

A Subsidiary of Radio Corporation of America

CAMDEN, NEW JERSEY

"RADIO HEADQUARTERS"

*Among the
many good things
in the Corps*

Grape-Nuts
Post Toasties
Post's 40% Bran Flakes
Grape-Nuts Flakes
Post's Whole Bran
Maxwell House Coffee

Jell-O

Log Cabin Syrup

Calumet Baking Powder

Walter Baker's Chocolate and Cocoa

Minute Tapioca

Genesee Dessert Powders

PRODUCTS OF GENERAL FOODS



Metallized . . .



**Insulated
RESISTORS**

The first major resistance development in the history of Radio!

INTERNATIONAL RESISTANCE CO.

2100 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa.

Biological and Chemical Laboratory Apparatus

Chemicals, Drugs, Stains and Minerals, Standard Solutions, Glass Blowing and Machine Shops.

Write, stating your requirements and visit our showrooms.

EIMER & AMEND

Est. 1851

Inc. 1897

Headquarters for Laboratory Apparatus and Chemical Reagents
THIRD AVE., 18TH TO 19TH ST., NEW YORK, N. Y.

Marine Band's activities is pretty well covered. A bandsman leads a busy life!

Although the bandsmen are as busy as the proverbial bees during the winter, they find time for a little fun when the famous Gridiron Club and the Military Order of the Carabao hold their annual banquets. Then, before the President of the United States, the leading lights of the administration and the newspaper world, and the veterans of the Philippine Campaigns, the Marine Band orchestra leads the singing, plays for the skits and often takes a part in the stage presentations. On such a night the figure of Captain Branson is much in evidence and his enthusiastic personality felt in the vast assembly of diners. Long hours of intensive rehearsals lie behind the orchestra's performance on such an occasion; time that otherwise would be free.

Branson has been elected to associate membership of the Gridiron and made an honorary Carabao in recognition of his services and that of the band on these occasions. These are not empty honors as anyone knows who is conversant with the eligibility rules of these famous societies. Sousa was long a member of the Gridiron Club.

The last appearance of John Philip Sousa in Washington was as my guest at a Carabao Wallow. Captain Branson, as the dinner drew to a close, proffered the baton to Sousa and he took the leadership of the Marine orchestra after an absence of forty years from the organization that he had helped to make world famous. The orchestra had brought the scores of his most noted marches and were prepared. The ovation tendered the fine, aged March King quite overwhelmed him and "stopped the show." This was a signal act of courtesy and one worthy of the traditions of the Marine Band. "Once a Marine, always a Marine," Sousa, deeply touched, wrote a few days later.

As early as 1804 the Marine Band conducted Sunday afternoon concerts in the winter in the "Hall of Congress" where, according to a current account, "their glittering instruments and brilliant scarlet uniforms" made "a dazzling appearance." While the band now still gives the thousands who frequent the Capitol Grounds during the warm evenings the traditional concerts, its appearance within the "Hall of Congress" is usually upon occasions of National mourning, such as the funerals of President McKinley, Admiral Dewey, and ex-President Taft. Memorial services are frequently held for departed members of the Senate and the House.

Their happiest hour in the Capitol these days comes with the close of Congress. As the gavel falls the clock is set back and Captain Branson with the band takes position in the well of the House of Representatives. Then the historic halls ring with "Sweet Adeline," "Hot Time in the Old Town," and the like. Forgotten for the moment are the scraps and discords of the session, the petty triumphs and disappointments, while republican, democrat, pink socialists and farmer-laborite raise their voices to high heaven in something resembling harmony. And through it all, the band plays on, having as much real fun out of the sing-song as the Congressmen.

The Marine Band was born in Philadelphia in 1798. The spreading metropolis between the Delaware and Schuylkill was then the National Capital. There sat Congress when it created the Marine Corps. Congress provided the Marine Corps with a "band." Bands of the continental regiments consisted of fifers and drum-

mers. So the Corps was authorized to enlist a drum major, a fife major and "thirty-two drums and fifes." Colonel Burrows, the newly commissioned commandant, was an energetic officer, active socially and officially. He decided the Corps needed something more melodious in the music line than the fife, inspiring as it was, to the marching and fighting continental. It is presumed that Colonel Burrows went into a huddle with his officers, for shortly two things happened. Under the guidance of Drum Major William Farr, a number of the "thirty-two fifes and drums" became horns, clarinets, oboes and the like, and each marine officer subscribed from his private purse for the purchase of instruments, music and a "bonus" to certain artists who were somewhat more accomplished than mere fifers and drummers. The "voluntary" subscription of the officers became the "Music Fund" which largely supported the band until Congress in 1805 appropriated funds for instruments and music. By that time the "band of marine musicians" was a great adjunct to the gaiety of the new Capital and much in evidence at the official residence of Thomas Jefferson.

The Headquarters of the Marine Corps came to Washington along with the rest of the national governmental agencies in 1800, and with it came the band. The journey consumed some fourteen July days, over dusty roads. Conestoga wagons carried the baggage, while bandsmen hiked and toiled with other good marines. The band made itself solid with the good people of "The Capital of Miserable Huts," "The Wilderness City," by immediately inaugurating a series of public concerts, doing much to alleviate the discomforts of "pioneer" life in the new city. Immediately President John Adams in an austere way and Vice President Thomas Jefferson with democratic enthusiasm took an active interest in the Marine Band, the only source of musical entertainment in the village.

The band grew with the growing capital and became in demand for all state, official and social functions. In 1806 it received a considerable addition to its ranks from the famous "Kidnaped Italian Band," which brought to it some experienced musicians. Through a misconception of his authority, or if his interpretation was correct, by being left to ignominiously "hold the bag," a musically inclined captain of marines suddenly arrived in 1805 at Norfolk from the Tripolitan Wars. He brought eighteen Italian musicians duly enlisted in the Marine Corps as "musics" at \$12 per month. "Herewith the 'foreign band' ordered by the President (Thomas Jefferson) and bill for musical instruments" he wrote to Colonel Wharton who had succeeded Colonel Burrows as Commandant of the Marine Corps. Then the fun began. Every one "passed the buck" which always found its way back to Captain Hall, the luckless, music-loving marine. During the period of unscrambling this situation the chief suffers were the Italians and their families. Theirs was a sad plight when they arrived in July, 1805, unwanted and without official standing, in "a place containing two or three taverns with a few scattered cottages or log huts, called the City of Washington, the metropolis of the United States of America." So their disillusioned leader, a musician of note, expressed his early impression of the new city. He was subsequently released from his contract of enlistment and became a distinguished resident of Washington, lived to a ripe old age, while attaining wealth, to see the "Mud Hole" become a place of beauty.

FINANCING SERVICE

To
Officers of the Army, Navy
Marine Corps, Coast Guard

For
Purchasing
AUTOMOBILES



For
Making
LOANS

BUYING LISTED STOCKS OR BONDS
ON THE MONTHLY PAYMENT PLAN

CHARGES

5% Discount—New Cars	12 Mo.
6% Discount—Loans	12 Mo.

Officers of the military-naval and kindred Federal Services are excellent credit risks, and are entitled to preferential interest and service rates; they should not pay more than above quoted.

We do a WORLD-WIDE business; the only restriction we place on the movement of cars we finance is that we be notified of the new location.

WESTERN OFFICES

Long Beach, California

110 W. OCEAN BLVD. Telephone 649-27

San Diego, California

SPRECKLES BLDG. Telephone Frank. 2633

FEDERAL SERVICES FINANCE CORPORATION

Home Office

744 Jackson Place,

Washington, D. C.

Compliments of

C. SWANSTON & SON

370 Twelfth Street

San Francisco, Calif.



One of these "kidnaped" foreigners, Venerando Puzi by name, who was enlisted at the tender age of 12 years, being then three and one-half feet in height, literally grew up with the band to become its leader for nine years and to serve until his death in 1852.

Beginning with Thomas Jefferson, always regarded as the "Godfather" of the band, a long line of presidents and their wives have taken a deep interest in the organization. It has been an important part of their official household and served the nation loyally in peace and war, in times of rejoicing and sorrow.

When the British marched on the unprotected capital, the band laid aside its instruments to take up muskets and join the handful of defenders hastily assembled at Bladensburg. When the invaders departed the band returned to its music to aid Dolly Madison bolster the morale of the people of Washington and the nation. In the gloom of defeat of the early years of the Civil War, President Lincoln kept the band continuously at outdoor concerts in the parks of Washington and in the White House grounds. Under Francis Scala, then leader, the band gave concerts at The Willard Hotel for the benefit of the wounded that crowded Civil War Washington. President Lincoln took the band to Gettysburg when he made his famous, deathless speech. And when the war was over, the Marine Band led General Hancock's veteran corps to the White House, then formed before the President's stand, to play the entire corps in review. As a token of appreciation the band became the guests of General Hancock at a luncheon to the President of the United States, and sat at the same table with their host and their President.

Until 1861 the Marine Band occupied a peculiarly unofficial status. Although employed for sixty years at all official functions at the White House and recognized as the "President's Own," its members were "marine music," that is, drummers or fifers, and drew their pay as such. Gideon Welles, Lincoln's Secretary of the Navy, fathered the idea of giving the band official status and to employ it at the seat of government. By the act of Congress approved by President Lincoln, July 25, 1861, the Marine Corps was authorized to enlist "musicians" for its band whose rates of pay were more in keeping with the character of the duty performed. This was the first congressional recognition of an American military band.

The band furnished the music for the first White House wedding, that of Nellie Grant, and for the funerals of William Henry Harrison, Zachary Taylor, Abraham Lincoln, James A. Garfield, William McKinley and Warren G. Harding. At the weddings of Grover Cleveland and Woodrow Wilson's daughter, Jessica, to Mr. Sayre, the band officiated, as it did when Alice Roosevelt and Helen Taft were married. In the family celebrations of Christmas in the White House the band has always taken part, and if one may judge by the souvenirs in the band's museum at the Barracks, it has ever been held in affectionate regard by the First Lady and the White House children.

As a melting pot the Marine Band has done its full share in the Americanization of the musical emigrant and in the process has profited by their racial pre-disposition to certain musical instruments. The brass of the Teutons, the strings of the Belgians and the Dutch, the woodwinds of the Latin and the violin of the Hungarian, the band has absorbed into its whole, improving its tone and harmony while turning out sound, patriotic citizens



Cuticura Preparations

Pure and emollient, the **Soap**, used every day, protects, as well as cleanses, the skin.

For itching of pimples and rashes, cuts and burns use the **Ointment**. It quickly relieves and soon promotes healing.

The **Talcum**, pure, borated and with a clean, pleasing odor, removes the after-shaving shine on the face without giving a "powdered" appearance.

The **Shaving Cream** gives a quick, easy shave and leaves the face smooth and invigorated. It is also excellent for shampooing the hair.



Proprietors:
**Potter Drug
& Chemical
Corp.**
Malden, Mass.



and good marines. In the sixty-four years following 1816 eleven foreign-born Americans, developed within the band, rose from the lowest rank to become its leader. In 1880 John Philip Sousa, born in Washington, D. C., broke the succession of foreign born.

During the nineteenth century, while the National Capital was emerging from the forests and dust and mud, to become a city of wide, shaded avenues and spacious parks, of fine residences and public buildings of granite and marble, there grew up in the southeast section a community of music lovers. The nucleus of this community were the marine bandsmen and the focal center was the U. S. Marine Band stationed at the Marine Barracks. The sons of this community were early indoctrinated with the spirit of the music of this nation as expressed by the band. The Guard Mount and concerts within the barracks were social features of their lives, and many of their children began the study of music under some member of the band.

The esprit de corps and teamwork of the band for many years lay in this community that furnished Sousa, Santelmann, Branson, and dozens of fine musicians to its ranks. Such men have virtually been reared in the shadow of this splendid organization, imbued with its traditions and the traditions of the Marine Corps from childhood. It is small wonder that the bandsman is first a marine; that John Philip Sousa autographed his photograph shortly before his death, "Once a marine, always a marine," and that Captain Taylor Branson replied in my presence to a young lady who spoke of him as a distinguished composer and leader, that "I am, I hope, a good marine."

It is a splendid tribute to the Marine Band that in all of its one hundred and thirty-six years of existence but one leader was imported from outside the organization. This organization is truly a great family in its traditions. Many sons have followed their fathers in the ranks of the band. The father and brother of John Philip Sousa were both members of the band. When the nation was shocked by the assassination of Abraham Lincoln, John and Joseph Arth were marine bandsmen. Both in their off-time played in the orchestra of the Ford's Theater, Joseph being the drummer. On the night that Booth assassinated the Great Emancipator, he leaped to the stage almost over the head of Joseph Arth.

The family of Baptista has been represented by father and two sons; Petrola, second leader under Sousa, has a son in the band; Sevenhuysen, now retired, is succeeded by his son, Theodore. Two or more members of the Stanesi, Miller, Schaeffer and many other families have been represented in the ranks of the Marine Band.

Anthony Eopolucci was another good marine. When he retired from the band after thirty years' service he knelt at the gate of the Marine Barracks and gave thanks that he had maintained a spotless record during his active service. A fine example of the spirit of these bandsmen. Eopolucci was a cornetist of note. On summer evenings when the spirit of romance called the young couples into the night, he would leave his home near the barracks and repair to the parade ground, there standing alone in the moonlight to play love songs for the strollers. Like so many other families, the Eopolucci's were later represented in the band by Samuel, the son of Anthony.

Sousa began his career as a "music boy" in the Marine Corps. He was then thirteen and a half years and was apprenticed by his parents to "learn the mysteries of music"—so the enlistment paper read. When he

MARINE CORPS OFFICERS

LOAN ACCOUNTS, SAVINGS AND
CHECKING ACCOUNTS
WELCOMED

Loans at 6% per annum discount,
monthly installments.



THE
FIRST NATIONAL BANK
Quantico, Virginia



A REPUTATION

A reputation is something to live up to rather than to live on. S. S. Pierce Co. maintains its century old reputation for the best in groceries and delicacies, candies and cigars. Prices are as low or lower than can consistently be had elsewhere. Send for a price list.

S. S. PIERCE CO.

BOSTON

Purveyors of Red Label, Green Label,
Blue Brand, Tremont, Choisa, Epicure
and Overland Brands of

FOOD PRODUCTS

PIONEER AIRCRAFT INSTRUMENTS

PIONEER INSTRUMENT COMPANY, INC.

754 LEXINGTON AVE. . . . BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Subsidiary of the Bendix Aviation Corporation



TREDEGAR COMPANY

(Tredegar Iron Works Established 1836)

RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

MAKERS OF

PRACTICE TARGET PROJECTILES

for the United States Army and Navy

ALVA TAPE MILLS

Division of

ANDREW Y. MICHIE & SONS, Inc.

Manufacturers of
TAPES, BINDINGS, ETC.

**HOWARD AND BERKS STREETS
PHILADELPHIA, PA.**

reached twenty-one years he became a third-class musician in the band and in eight years rose to leader, a position he held for twelve years until he went into civil life with his own band.

Under the leadership of Sousa, the March King, the Marine Band became one of the foremost, if not the greatest, military band in the world. His stirring measures so forcefully expressing the history, patriotism and soul of the nation marked a new epoch in American music and the Marine Band was the instrument of his genius.

When John Philip Sousa died he came back to the Marine Corps. Guarded by a new generation of Marines to whom his fame was a part of their tradition, his casket banked with floral tributes from the White House and Congress, as well as from his legion of friends, he lay in state in the Band Auditorium at the Marine Barracks, Washington, D. C., with a guard of stalwart young marines standing watch over the body of the famous American Patriot. Thousands came to see for the last time the "March King," a beloved character of the music-loving world; and in the throngs that came were his friends and neighbors of Southeast Washington, which had given Sousa to the world. Never was he forgotten by these friends of his boyhood and early manhood although fame carried him afar; nor were they ever forgotten by him. Of all the honors paid Sousa at his funeral, attended as he then was by famous musicians and notables from all over the world, by a delegation from the Senate and the House, the greatest was the silent tribute of uncovered heads that banked the line of march from the Marine Barracks to the Congressional Cemetery, for these thousands standing in the chill winds of March were his neighbors.

While Sousa thundered his marches to the delight of old and young, there was then in the Marine Band another great leader in the making. William H. Santelmann joined the band in 1887 to serve five years under Sousa and five under Francisco Fanciulli, the only Bandmaster imported for the position. Santelmann succeeded to the baton in 1898 and served as Leader until 1927 when he retired from active service as a captain. During this long period Santelmann led the band through the administrations of McKinley, Roosevelt, Taft, Wilson, Harding and Coolidge, and numbered these presidents and their families amongst his wide circle of friends. Santelmann lived in his music and he did not long survive his retirement from active service. Sousa, Santelmann and Branson had this in common, pride in their organization, knowledge of music, enthusiasm in its rendition, and the ability to transmit this enthusiasm to their bandsmen.

Shortly after Santelmann became leader the Marine Band was increased to sixty members and he set about at once to create a symphony orchestra within the organization. In 1902, after four years of preparation, the first symphony concert was given and the adventure was an immediate success. It was no small undertaking, requiring each member not a soloist to acquire concert proficiency on a string instrument, and at the same time to maintain the high standard military music traditional with the band. Captain Santelmann was exceptionally equipt for this colossal task by special study in Germany during vacations and by his patience and engaging personality. Literally every member of the band worked his head off to develop the technique and teamwork necessary to symphonic success. William H. Santelmann

has gone, escorted to his last rest by the Marine Band he led so diligently and illustriously for twenty-five years, but his memory is kept ever fresh by his accomplished son, William F. Santelmann, now concert master of the orchestra of the band.

The same year that marked the appointment of Santelmann as Leader, a slender red-haired lad of seventeen enlisted in the Corps for band duty. That youth was Taylor Branson. Born in Washington City of American-born parents—the first leader to enjoy this distinction—he was a product of the public schools. He received his musical education from members of the Marine Band with which he was familiar from early youth. As a boy he studied the violin under Santelmann. Andrea Coda, celebrated solo clarinetist, taught him the clarinet and from Arthur Tregina he learned composition. For twenty-five years Taylor Branson was solo violinist of the Marine Band orchestra. He literally was reared for and in the band to become its leader in April 1927, the position he holds today as he enters upon his 37th year of continuous service.

Again history repeated itself, the ranks of the band produced a great leader! This is the soul of the Marine Band. It feeds upon itself, derives its nourishment and strength from healthy growth within, encourages and develops natural talent, creates its own specialists, its own soloists, and indoctrinates newcomers with its traditions, its esprit de corps. No athletic team excels this band in harmony and teamwork; it clicks! The parts are lost in the whole; it is only the whole that you apprehend.

When Taylor Branson received the leader's baton from Santelmann, and assumed his role, 130 years of tradition to service to the Corps, the White House, and the nation, lay behind the Marine Band. The mark of Sousa, the March King, lay upon it; the symphonic scores, and the ability of Santelmann were its immediate heritage, and it was up to Branson to carry forward the light, to provide new inspiration to keep the greater organization on its toes.

The radio broadcasts, weekly concerts, and the "Dream Hour" for "shut-ins" are his own creations. These now are nation-wide in scope; they are proving a mighty medium of expression of the soul of America in music. While these broadcasts are providing entertainment for thousands whose application and affairs hold them indoors, they have opened up a new field to hold and stimulate the band itself. The Marine Band, its orchestra and its symphonic ensemble, was never in better form nor enjoyed a greater popularity than it does as it enters upon its 137th year of existence.

And the Marine Band marches on, its music an inspiration to the great cross-section of America who came to acclaim Franklin D. Roosevelt at his inaugural. Scarlet and blue, gleaming instruments swinging to the rhythm of "Semper Fidelis," its own march, every man in his appointed place, it passes through the Court of Honor. Opposite the President, Drum Major Florea twirls his brilliant staff and twenty-four bugles and twelve drums roar the Presidential salute. It passes on, carrying the plaudits of thousands along the way, the heart of every musician in his playing, each proudly conscious of the band's tradition, the whole so perfectly drilled and disciplined as to be without superior as a marching unit. There is something indefinably inspiring in a living tradition of service—the United States Marine Band expresses it in its music and in the cheerful, quiet, disciplined efficiency that clothes its every act.

• LONG LIVE LINEN •

Your Order To CLEAN UP

is our signal to do a
THOROUGH JOB!

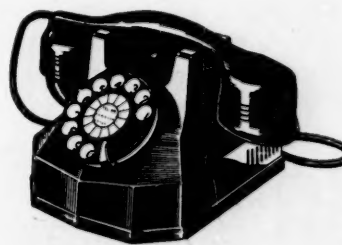
Make Sure It's YOUR
CLOTHES That Get Cleaned



"There's One NEAR You!"

• FAMOUS FIFTY STORES •

PIONEERS *in the Field* of Communication and Signaling



As originators and manufacturers of the Strowger Automatic telephone system now serving a large proportion of private and governmental telephone systems in all parts of the world, we take pride in the part we are playing in meeting the communication and signaling needs of the country's fighting forces.

American Automatic Electric Sales Company

1033 WEST VAN BUREN STREET, CHICAGO

Distributor for Products of
AUTOMATIC ELECTRIC COMPANY



Patented in the
United States and
other countries

For clear radio reception—
B.G. RADIO SHIELDED SPARK PLUGS

B.G. Radio Shielded Spark Plugs are in daily use by the leading air-mail and transport companies in the country.

B.G. Radio Shielded Spark Plugs provide reliable ignition and complete shielding against engine interference noises.

THE B-G CORPORATION

136 WEST 52nd STREET NEW YORK, N. Y.

Contractors to the U. S. Army and Navy and the Aircraft Engine Builders

LINN
Half Track **TRUCKS**



This proved unit permits huge loads to be carried and guns to be towed at relatively high speeds over ground not negotiable by other types of haulage equipment.

THE LINN MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
MORRIS, NEW YORK

MARINES!

Have *YOU* Got the Situation Well in Hand?

Are *YOU* a Member of *YOUR* Association?

The Navy Mutual Aid!

If Not—You Should Be.

All officers of the Navy, MARINE CORPS, and Coast Guard, born in the year 1900, or subsequent thereto, are eligible.

OVER \$7,500.00

is wired to the last named beneficiary, IMMEDIATELY upon official notice of a member's death, and every assistance is rendered his dependents in securing Pension, Arrears of Pay, Six Months' Gratuity, and all outside insurance.

Provide *YOUR* Dependents with This Protection.

Act Today—Tomorrow May Be Too Late.

Further information and a blank application may be obtained from the Navy Mutual Aid, Navy Department, Washington, D. C.

"World's Standard of Accuracy"

BROWN & SHARPE PRODUCTS

MACHINE TOOLS

Milling Machines — Grinding Machines — Screw Machines
Gear Cutting and Hobbing Machines

MACHINISTS' TOOLS

CUTTERS and HOBS

SCREW MACHINE TOOLS

ARBORS, COLLETS AND ADAPTERS

MISCELLANEOUS SHOP EQUIPMENT

B-S

Brown & Sharpe Mfg. Co.

Providence, R. I.

CRANE CO.

extends its

Heartiest Congratulations

to the Marine Corps on its

160th Birthday

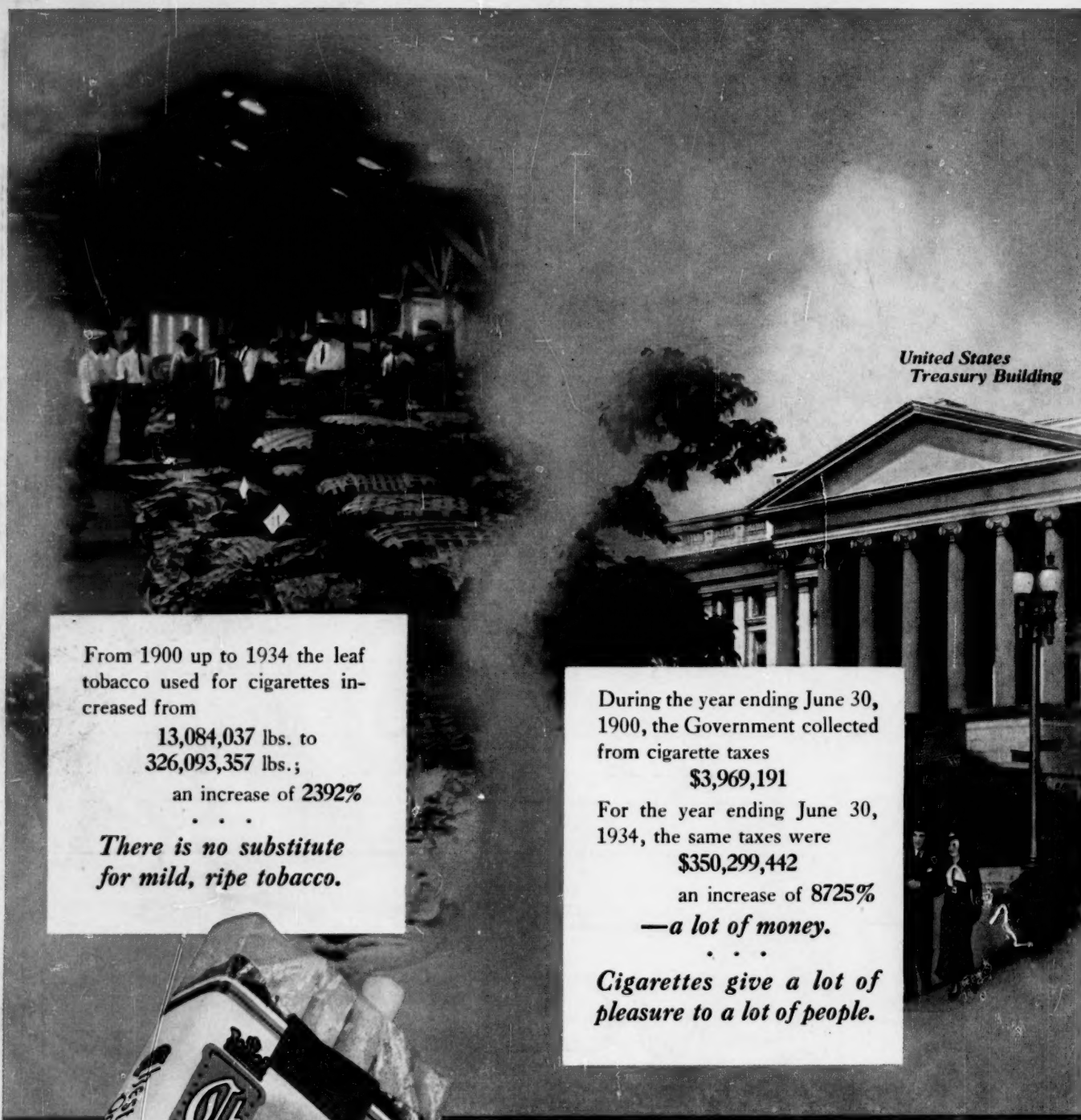
MANUFACTURERS OF

VALVES, FITTINGS, PLUMBING AND HEATING MATERIALS

JOIN

the

RED CROSS



From 1900 up to 1934 the leaf tobacco used for cigarettes increased from

13,084,037 lbs. to
326,093,357 lbs.;
an increase of 2392%

...
*There is no substitute
for mild, ripe tobacco.*

During the year ending June 30, 1900, the Government collected from cigarette taxes

\$3,969,191

For the year ending June 30, 1934, the same taxes were

\$350,299,442

an increase of 8725%

—a lot of money.

...
*Cigarettes give a lot of
pleasure to a lot of people.*



More cigarettes are smoked today because more people know about them—they are better advertised.

But the main reason for the increase is that they are made better—made of better tobaccos; then again the tobaccos are blended—a blend of Domestic and Turkish tobaccos.

*Chesterfield is made of mild, ripe tobaccos.
Everything that science knows about is used in
making it a milder and better-tasting cigarette.*

We believe you will enjoy them.

